Milena Milojević Sheppard

Morpho-Syntactic Expansions in Translation from English into Slovenian as a Prototypical Response to the Complexity of the Original

Slavistische Beiträge

Begründet von
Alois Schmaus

Herausgegeben von
Peter Rehder

BAND 306

.

Verlag Otto Sagner
München

Milena Milojević Sheppard

Morpho-Syntactic Expansions in Translation from English into Slovenian as a Prototypical Response to the Complexity of the Original

VERLAG OTTO SAGNER

MÜNCHEN 1993

Bayerische
Staatsbibliothek
München

PREFACE

This study is a revised version of a doctoral thesis prepared during 1988-1991 and accepted by the University of Ljubljana for a Doctor of Philosophy degree in September 1991. The thesis, originally written in Slovenian, has been translated into English and somewhat shortened for the purpose of this publication.

I am deeply indebted to my thesis supervisor, Professor Janez Orešnik, Faculty of Arts, University of Ljubljana, for the great interest and care with which he followed my work, for his unfailing willingness to discuss any problems I was encountering and to assist in finding solutions, for his many perceptive suggestions and comments at various stages during the preparation of the thesis. His expert advice, critical response and constant encouragement were of invaluable help to me in writing both the original and the revised version of the thesis.

I am most grateful to Dr.Margaret Davis and Sabine Langridge, M.A., my colleagues in the Department of Germanic Languages and Literatures, Faculty of Arts, University of Ljubljana, for their assistance with the present version. They helped me overcome many a translation difficulty and by suggesting a number of improvements enhanced the quality of the translation. For any deficiencies that remain, it goes without saying that I alone am responsible.

Finally, I wish to thank Professor Peter Rehder of the Institut für Slavische Philologie, University of Munich, for accepting this work for publication.

Ljubljana, July 1993.   M.M.S.

FOR MY MOTHER

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

This work deals with the morpho-syntactic expansions which occur in translation from English into Slovenian, proceeding from the assumption that such expansions are the most common, "prototypical" response of the translator when faced by an original containing grammatically complex structures.

The book is divided into six chapters.

Chapter 1 presents the general framework used for the investigation of morpho-syntactic expansions.

Chapter 2 focuses on the complexity of the original and examines some of the possible criteria by which to evaluate this. The criteria chosen are tested for validity by means of a statistical analysis of two samples of the corpus.

Chapter 3 presents two databases: "Morpho-syntactic expansions" and "Control group", each providing the data relevant for the statistical analysis mentioned above. In addition, the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions" includes a model for the analysis of morpho-syntactic expansions.

Chapter 4 examines the characteristics of the structures which expand in translation and those of the structures resulting from expansion. The morpho-syntactic expansions are then classified according to several parameters.

Chapter 5 discusses various factors which have a bearing on the occurrence of morpho-syntactic expansions.

In Chapter 6 the results of the present study are evaluated and some suggestions for further research are given.

Chapter 1

GENERAL FRAMEWORK

1. Basic concepts

1.1 The unit of translation

1.1.1 The concept of the unit of translation (UT) is one of the several concepts used in reference to translation that are characterized by some kind of duality. On the one hand they are defined by general translation theory, and on the other by translation practice, whereby the "theoretical" and the "operational" definitions do not necessarily coincide. Whereas, for instance, some translation theorists (notably those concerned with the theory of literary translation) consider the whole original text to be the only true UT, such a broadly conceived UT is certainly not the unit with which the "practising" translator primarily operates in the process of translation.

1.1.2 Furthermore, even within translation theory itself some translation concepts are not uniformly defined. Regarding the concept of UT, there exists a difference of opinion as to what this concept refers to: units of communication, i.e. the original message or parts of it (cf. Ivir 1984), or linguistic units, i.e. the original text or parts of it (cf. Catford 1965, Newmark 1981,1988, Nida 1964, Nida/Taber 1982). However, since it seems that the majority of theorists, including those who subscribe to the now prevalent communicative theory of translation (according to which translation is seen as a process of interlingual transfer of messages) link the concept of UT to the original text, the UT is taken to refer to linguistic units in this study as well. The UT may thus be provisionally defined as "/t/he smallest segment of an SL /source language/ text which can be translated, as a whole, in isolation from other segments" (Newmark 1988, 285).[1] But what exactly is this "smallest segment"? The word, the phrase, the clause, the sentence, the paragraph? Here, again, opinions vary.

Different views concerning the size of the UT are related to different attitudes to translation within general translation

theory and to different linguistic theories applied to the study of translation.

The interrelatedness of a particular approach to translation and the concept of UT can be noticed both in the case of the "classical" opposition between literal and free translation as well as in the case of the recently developed communicative theory.

In literal translation the UT is primarily the word, in free translation the sentence: "...the freer the translation, the longer the UT, the more literal the translation, the shorter the UT/.../ Free translation has always favoured the sentence, literal translation the word" (Newmark 1988,54).

Within the communicative theory, the approach which focuses on the receiver of the message and aims at "dynamic equivalence" (Nida 1964, 159) typically gives priority to a larger UT (the sentence or the paragraph), the approach which lays emphasis on the message itself and aims at "formal equivalence" (ibid.), to a smaller UT (the word or the phrase).[2]

As an example of how a particular linguistic theory may bear on the concept of UT, let us mention Newmark 1981,1988, who, proceeding from Bühler's functional theory of language (Bühler 1934), distinguishes three types of text: expressive, informative, and vocative, each type being characterized by the predominance of one of the three main functions of language as stated by Bühler ("expression", "representation", "appeal"). The type of text determines the smallest and the largest UT: in the expressive text these UTs are, respectively, the word and the collocation, in the informative text the collocation and the sentence, and in the vocative text the paragraph and the text as a whole (Newmark 1981,15).

1.1.3 The above discussion suggests that it is probably impossible to determine some kind of universal UT, applicable to any type of text, any translation approach and any type of target language readership. Therefore we follow those theorists who maintain that all linguistic units may serve as UTs, the choice of a particular unit depending on a variety of factors involved in the process of translation. The UT should thus be defined in relative rather than absolute terms.

Definitions of the relative type are frequently used in the study of translation. This is not surprising if we consider the

fact that translation is an instance of language in use. As such
it is simultaneously governed by rules of language-system and
rules of language-use. The latter, however, are not of an
absolute ("all or nothing") but of a relative ("more or less")
character.

1.1.4 Adding the relativity dimension to the definition of the
UT given in 1.1.2 above, we define the UT as follows:

THE UNIT OF TRANSLATION (UT)ₔₑf is the smallest segment of a
source language text which can be translated, as a whole, in
isolation from other segments, and which covers the range from
the word through the phrase, the clause, the sentence to the
paragraph. (Cf. Newmark 1988, 285.)

This definition accords with the relative nature of
translation and, at the same time, it bridges the gap between
the "theoretical" and the "operational" (cf.1.1.1 above). From
the operational pont of view, the sentence may be considered as
the basic UT, for we normally translate sentence by sentence,
paying attention to the smaller units within each sentence as we
proceed. As noted by Newmark 1988, 67, most translation is done
at the level of the smaller units, the larger, i.e. the
paragraph and the whole text being considered in case of
translation difficulties that cannot be resolved within the
smaller units, and during revision. In the process of
translation, then, the translator actually operates with
different UTs, so a definition of the UT which captures the
latter's potential flexibility is in accordance with translation
practice.

1.2 Deviations

A DEVIATIONₔₑf is any translation of the unit of translation
UT which is the result of the translator's prototypical response
to a translation difficulty felt to exist in connection with the
unit of translation UT.

The translator may respond to a translation difficulty in a
variety of ways, but the deviation is the most common, and in
this sense "prototypical" response.

A translation involving a deviation may be more or less
adequate than a translation without a deviation, the former type
of translation sometimes being the only choice possible. The
deviation is in principle a value-neutral category.

1.3 Translation difficulties

1.3.1 These difficulties occur at the level of language-system and at the level of language-use. In the former case they are due to differences in the source language (SL) and target language (TL) systems, in the latter to differences in SL and TL usage norms, and to factors related to the SL text, the translator and the receiver of the TL text. Such factors are, for instance, the functional type and the genre of the SL text, the translator's linguistic and general knowledge and familiarity with the social and cultural setting of the SL text, the receiver's familiarity with the subject-matter of the SL text, etc.

1.3.2 In addition to the distinction of two general types of translation difficulties (TD) proposed above, several specific types of TD, leading to prototypical deviations, may be distingushed, e.g.:

POTENTIAL TD:	PROTOTYPICAL DEVIATION:
-(structural) complexity	
of UT	morpho-syntactic expansion
-lack of translation	over-translation or
equivalent	under-translation
-lack of knowledge	mistake.

A deviation is "prototypical" when it represents the most common response to a particular TD.

1.3.3 Every TD is subjective in that it may exist for one translator but not for the other, depending on factors such as the translator's knowledge of the SL and the TL, translation experience, time available for translation, access to reference books, etc. However, it may be assumed that by comparing a large number of diverse texts with their corresponding translations by different translators, it may be possible to find out which TDs are the most widespread, not influenced by translator-specific factors and in this sense objective.

1.4 Morpho-syntactic expansions

A MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSION$_{def}$ is any translation of the unit of translation UT which is morpho-syntactically more explicit than the unit of translation UT.[3]

Morpho-syntactic (M-S) expansions occur inside and outside

the sentence boundary. In the present work only M-S expansions within the sentence will be considered for the following two reasons: (i) the sentence is the largest syntactic unit,[4] (ii) from the operational point of vew, the sentence is the basic UT (cf.1.1.4 above).

2. The corpus

The corpus used as a basis for the investigation of M-S expansions which occur in translation from English (ENGL) into Slovenian (SLOV) comprises an authentic ENGL text - the detective story <u>Cat Among the Pigeons</u> by Agatha Christie (Christie 1975), and its SLOV translation, <u>Mačka med golobičkami</u>, by Zoja Skušek-Močnik (Christie 1978). The choice of a literary text belonging to the less serious genre of detective story has been motivated by the assumption that in the translation of texts of more serious literary genres, typically having a strong aesthetic component and requiring a highly creative approach to translation, deviations are, to a large extent, specific, dependent on a particular SL text and a particular translator. On the other hand, we have also decided against scientific or technical texts as they are, as a rule, characterized by universal features of the scientific register (e.g. the use of common sentence patterns and neutral, unmarked word order Toporišič 1984, 23), which makes deviations in translation, at least those at M-S level, rather limited in kind and therefore potentially less interesting for investigation.

3. Linguistic description

3.1 In describing ENGL structures which expand in translation and the resulting expanded SLOV structures we primarily draw upon the linguistic descripiton of ENGL and SLOV given in the principal works of ENGL and SLOV descriptive linguistics, <u>A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language</u> (Quirk/ Greenbaum/Leech/Svartvik 1985) and <u>Slovenska slovnica</u> (Toporišič 1984) (to be abbreviated henceforth as CGEL85 and SLS84.)

These two grammars are based on widely recognized principles and findings of contemporary structural linguistics, which surpass the narrow bounds of individual structuralist schools of

linguistic thought and define structuralism as "an approach to
the phenomenon of language" (Bugarski 1975, 42-3), as "... a
broad, modern, scientifically based view of language..."
(op.cit.,44). In this broad sense of the term "structuralism",
the two grammars are structural, but they do not subscribe to
any particular linguistic theory or model of linguistic
description. This makes it possible for them to avoid inherent
limitations of individual theories and models on the one hand,
and on the other, to include in their description some concepts
and procedures used in various theories and models. Both these
aspects are of extreme importance to descriptive grammars in
view of the complex nature of their main task - providing as
comprehensive a description of a given language as possible.

The decision to choose the above mentioned grammars for the
basis of linguistic description in this work has been made on
the following grounds:

(i) it may be expected that when investigating M-S
expansions, a great variety of linguistic structures and
relations will have to be dealt with. Therefore a linguistic
description which is broadly based in the afore-mentioned sense
and which aims at being comprehensive seems to provide a more
suitable starting point than a description within the narrow
framework of a particular linguistic theory.

(ii) linguistic models which may potentially be considered
in a study of this kind (e.g. Chomskyan generative grammar or
Halliday's systemic grammar) have practically not been applied
to the SLOV language so far.

3.2 Despite the fact the ENGL and the SLOV grammars chosen as a
basis for our description of M-S expansions are of a very
similar type, there are several questions to be considered
before the concrete description is undertaken. Generally
speaking, they concern differences in the conceptual-
terminological apparatus of ENGL and SLOV descriptive grammar,
"gradience" (CGEL85,90) and "multiple analysis" (ibid.).
3.2.1 Differences in the conceptual-terminological apparatus
of ENGL and SLOV descriptive gramnmar

In cases when the two apparatuses differ the question arises
as to which should be considered, ENGL or SLOV. Since in
analysing M-S expansions in translation from ENGL into SLOV, we

naturally proceed from the ENGL structure, we have decided that in principle the conceptual-terminological apparatus of ENGL descriptive grammar is to be used (cf. 3.2.1.1 below). However, a "combined" approach may be applied if warranted by the nature of a particular difference and the categories or structures involved (cf. 3.2.1.2 below).

Whereas conceptional-terminological differences in ENGL and SLOV description of individual structures are dealt with in the analysis of examples of M-S expansions from the corpus, mention should be made at this point of two differences, concerning clause elements and some clause types, as they involve some of the basic concepts and categories equally relevant for the description of a number of different structures.

3.2.1.1 Clause elements

In CGEL85 the "predicator" refers to the verbal element only, even if the latter is a copular and not a full lexical verb. Accordingly, the so-called "subject complement", which follows a copular verb, is an independent clause element. In SLS84 the "povedkovo določilo" ("predicative adjunct"), which, when following a copular verb, corresponds to the subject complement in ENGL, is part of the predicator, hence a dependent clause element.

There is also a difference concerning the ENGL "object complement" and the SLOV "povedkov prilastek" ("predicative modifier"). The object complement relates to the object and may thus be used only with transitive verbs, whereas the "povedkov prilastek" may refer either to the subject or to the object and may be used both with intransitive and transitive verbs.

The system of clause elements used in our sentence analysis comprises the following independent elements, as they are defined by CGEL85: the subject, the predicator, the object (direct and indirect), the complement (subject and object) and the adverbial.

3.2.1.2 Clause typology

The difference concerns the treatment of non-finite and verbless clauses. CGEL85 recognizes three main structural types of (subordinate) clauses: finite, non-finite and verbless clauses (CGEL85, 992), non-finite and verbless clauses thus forming two separate categories. By contrast, according to the SLS84 typology non-finite and verbless clauses make up a single

category, the category of so-called "polstavki" ("semi-clauses")
- SLS84,501). The placement of non-finite and verbless clauses
into two distinct categories, as proposed by CGEL85, seems
justified. While both types of clauses serve as an important
means of syntactic compression (CGEL85,995), they differ in the
degree of compression achieved. Relative to finite clauses,
verbless clauses are syntactically more condensed than
non-finite clauses.[5] We therefore follow CGEL85 in placing
non-finite and verbless clauses into two categories. However,
when there is a need for a superordinate term, "semi-clause" (a
literal translation of the SLOV term "polstavek"), referring to
both non-finite and verbless clauses, will be used.

ENGL non-finite verb forms are the participle, the
infinitive and the gerund. Participles in ENGL are used in
attributive and adverbial functions. SLOV, on the other hand,
has two different non-finite verb forms for expressing these
functions: the "deležnik" for the attributive and the "deležje"
for the adverbial function. (The two SLOV terms may be
translated into ENGL as "attributive participle" and "adverbial
participle" respectively.) In SLOV there is a non-finite verb
form not existing in ENGL, the "namenilnik" ("the supine"),
which is used with verbs of motion to express intention.
Consequently, there is a difference in the number and type of
subclasses of non-finite clauses in ENGL and SLOV. On the other
hand, the same kind of subclassification is applicable to both
ENGL and SLOV verbless clauses, the subclasses being noun
clauses and adjective clauses.[6]

In view of the above, the following typology of semi-clauses
has been set up for the purposes of the present study:

SEMI-CLAUSES

Non-finite	Verbless
ENGL: -infinitive	ENGL:-noun
-participle	-adjective
-gerund[7]	
SLOV: -infinitive	SLOV:-noun (including gerund)[8]
-attributive participle	-adjective
-adverbial participle	
-supine	

In CGEL85 adverbial verbless clauses (e.g. "Angry, he

stalked out.") and postmodifying non-finite clauses (e.g. "Houses owned by Mr.Smith...") are cited as instances of ellipsis (CGEL85, 888). If compared to finite clauses (e.g. "Since he was angry, he stalked out."/ "Houses which/that are owned by Mr.Smith..."), these clauses can indeed be considered elliptical, for the subject and the conjunction, and in the case of verbless clauses, also the predicator, are missing. Yet it seems that this type of ellipsis should be distinguished from other types, e.g. the ellipsis used in dialogues (cf. "What did you tell him?" - "Nothing."). Semi-clauses are direct transforms of finite clauses and can thus be readily analysed in terms of clause elements, the missing elements being structurally recoverable. In other types of elliptical clauses it is often impossible to determine the ellipted elements wthout recourse to the co-text and/or the context[9] (cf. the above cited elliptical clause "Nothing.", where the missing elements can be recovered only by considering the co-text). Furthermore, in contrast to other types of elliptical clauses, semi-clauses are not regarded as incomplete structures.

According to SLS84 elliptical clauses are a subclass of "clauses with incomplete structure"(SLS84, 503-8), which, however, do not include semi-clauses. The latter form a special category of their own.

For reasons given above, we follow SLS84 in placing semi-clauses and elliptical clauses in two separate categories. The term "elliptical" will be applied only to those clauses which are felt to be incomplete in themselves and whose missing elements can be recovered by considering the co-text and/or the context. Semi-clauses will be termed "reduced" (cf. Matthews 1981, 174) to distinguish them from their "full", finite counterparts on the one hand, and elliptical clauses on the other.

3.2.2 Gradience

The boundaries between categories of linguistic description are often not clear-cut. This type of grammatical indeterminacy may best be dealt with by positing a gradient, i.e. "... a scale which relates two categories of description (for example two word classes) in terms of degrees of similarity and contrast" (CGEL85, 90).At the extreme points of the scale are items clearly belonging to one or the other category while the

intermediate positions on the scale are occupied by
"in-between" cases, i.e. "...items which fail, in different
degrees, to satisfy the criteria for one or the other category"
(ibid.).[10]

In the description of M-S expansions, gradience normally
poses no difficulty. An "in-between" item, which is in an
intermediate position on the gradient relating two categories,
is classified as belonging to that category to which it is
closer in the given syntactic environment. The fact that a
particular item is of a gradient nature and the reasons for
assigning it to one or the other category are mentioned in the
analysis of individual examples of M-S expansions.

In the statistical analysis of the two samples of the corpus
which is used for testing the validity of the criteria chosen as
measures of the complexity of the original (see Chapter 2),
gradience cannot be taken into account. "In-between" cases,
which present a problem for statistical analysis, can, in
principle, be dealt with in two ways: they can either be simply
excluded from the analysis or they can be attributed to one of
the two categories regardless of their intermediate nature.[11] As
it is impossible to predict the number and kind of intermediate
items in either sample, we have decided on the latter option.
From the statistical point of view it is basically not important
which of the two categories a given intermediate item is
attributed to. What is essential is that the classification
chosen be consistently applied in the analysis of both samples.

3.2.3 Multiple analysis

One and the same linguistic structure may sometimes be
analysed in two or more different ways. This phenomenon is
referred to by CGEL85 as "multiple analysis" (CGEL85, 90).[12]

As in the case of gradience, multiple analysis is
incorporated in the description of M-S expansions but excluded
from the statistical analysis of the two samples of the corpus.

When multiple analysis is relevant to a structure which
expands in translation and/or to the resulting expanded
structure, different analyses are first considered and then the
one which seems the more /most appropriate for the description
of each individual instance of M-S expansion is applied.

Since the statistical analysis would become unduly complex
if multiple anlysis were taken into consideration, we exclude

those structures which are generally known to involve multiple
analysis from the statistical analysis in advance.[13] In
unpredictable cases of multiple analysis, discovered only once
the investigation of the concrete text has been undertaken, we
choose the analysis that seems the more/most appropriate or, if
both/all analyses appear to be equally appropriate, make an
arbitrary choice. Whatever choice has been decided on is then,
of course, strictly observed throughout the statistical analysis
of both samples.

4. Approaches to the study of translation

4.1 The present work is predominantly empirical in design. By
comparing an original ENGL text and its SLOV translation,
concrete M-S expansions are identified, analysed and classified.
On this basis, an attempt is then made to determine the general
characteristics of the expanding and expanded structures, and of
individual types of M-S expansion.

At different stages in the development of the science of
translation priority has been given to different approaches to
and aims of the study of translation: to the hypothetical-
deductive approach, the discovery of general principles and laws
of translation, independent of a particular language pair
involved, and the formulation of a general theory of
translation, on the one hand, and to the empirical-inductive
approach, the description and analysis of translation procedures
and problems related to a particular language pair, on the
other).[14] Yet, regardless of the trend prevailing, empirical
research seems to be of the same importance for the study of
translation as theoretical This is due not only to the
generally recognized interre atedness of empirics and theory,
with each providing a basis for the scientific relevance of the
other (cf. Wilss 1982, 16), but also to a number of reasons
specifically related to translation and the study of the latter.
4.1.1 The phenomenon of translation cannot be fully explained by
the hypothetical-deductive approach. Various models developed to
represent the translation process may be adequate for the
description of "competence in translation" (i.e. competence in
interlingual transfer of messages) - Wilss 1982,14. However,
owing to their highly genera., abstract and idealized nature,

they are are incapable of providing a satisfactory account of
the concrete realization of this competence, i.e. of
"performance in translation" (op.cit., 84).[15]

Wilss' observation concerning models of translation
mentioned above refers to the existing models and, in principle,
does not exclude the possibility of formulating models which
would incorporate the "performative" dimension of translation as
well. In order to find out to what extent it is possible to
develop such more complex models of translation, extensive
empirical research of language-pair-specific translation
procedures and problems must be carried out (op.cit., 86).

4.1.2 Empirical translation research is important for the
development of general translation theory since it enhances our
understanding of translation. One of the reasons why a
comprehensive, coherent and scientifically verifiable theory of
translation has not yet been developed may be sought in the fact
that relatively little is known about the phenomenon of
translation (Ivir 1984, 53).[16] In connection with this the
question arises as to whether it is possible to formulate such a
theory (Ivir terms it "scientific" - ibid.), considering the
inherently complex nature of translation. Empirical research can
probably provide at least a partial answer to this question.

4.1.3 Finally, empirical translation research can make a
significant contribution to the improvement of translation
teaching[17] and translation practice.

4.2 Translation can be conceived of as a process (dynamically)
or as a result, product (statically) - (Ivir 1980, 333-4), or as
both a process and a result at the same time (Wilss 1982,58). In
accordance with the dual nature of translation, the science of
translation studies the process of translating on the one hand,
and as such, it is a "prospective" science, and the result of
that process, on the other, and as such, it is a "retrospective"
science (op.cit., 59).

4.2.1 This work is concerned primarily with the result - the
translation, and the comparison of the translation with the
original. Since it proceeds from the translation, it may be
considered to belong to the retrospective part of the science of
translation (cf. "... a retrospective science /.../ proceeds
from what it finds in the TL..." (ibid.)). However, it does not

contain the normative dimension implicit in Wilss' definition of
a retrospective science (cf."... a retrospective science/.../
compares the quality /underlininig by M.M.S./ of the TL text
with that of the original..." (ibid.). What is being compared in
this work is the M-S structure of the original and the
translation, and not the quality of the original and the
translation. The main purpose of this comparison is to find out
what M-S expansions occur in the process of translation rather
than to assess the adequacy of M-S expansions, whereas according
to Wilss, the science of translation as a retrospective science
aims "... to determine how adequately /the formulation processes
directing the production of the TL text/ achieve what was
intended" (ibid.).

4.2.2 In the modern science of translation attention has been
focused on translation as a process (Wilss 1982,59, Svejcer
1988,6).[18] The tendency towards process-oriented study of
translation has been particularly strong in the field of
translation theory, with some theorists (e.g. Revzin/Rozencvejg
1963) restricting the subject of translation theory exclusively
to the examination of the translation process. In order to
describe this process, the result must be excluded from
consideration lest the study of translation should become
normative in nature - "... a science which aims to describe
translation as a process should not be normative but theoretical
in nature" (Revzin/Rozencvejg 1963,21. In: Svejcer 1988,7).
However, it seems that a theory of translation with such a
narrowly defined subject is incapable of describing the
phenomenon of translation in its entirety. Translation is "... a
goal-oriented activity, satisfying certain requirements and
norms, and directed towards achieving a certain result. These
norms reflect the value-orientation of the translator without
the consideration of which it is not possible to explain the
logic of the translator's decisions in a satisfactory manner"
(Svejcer 1988,7). For this reason the phenomenon of translation
can be adequately described only if both the process and the
result are taken into account (ibid.). Wilss 1982 similarly
points out that "/t/he science of translation has a double
assignment..." (op.cit., 53) - to study translation a process
and as a result, both aspects being of equal importance and
complementary to each other.

The retrospective study of translation seems to be relevant even if, as in the present work, the normative dimension is not considered.

The chief objective of general translation theory is to explain translation as a process of interlingual transfer of messages. Since this process takes place in the human brain and is thus not accessible to direct observation, it can be studied only by means of models (Bugarski 1981,17). However, as mentioned in 4.1.1 above, the existing models can provide only a partial explanation of the translation process. A number of factors which have a potential bearing on this process may be revealed by the examination of the result. When we examine a particular translation and compare it with the original, trying to find out what changes have occurred during the process of translation, we also gain insight into the process itself, especially into the stage of interlingual reproduction of messages.[19] The retrospective study of translation may thus contribute towards a better understanding of the translation process and, indirectly, towards the formulation of models with greater explanatory power.

By comparing TL texts with SL texts, it is possible to discover "contrastive" or "textual" formal correspondents (Ivir 1980,337 and 1984,86)[20] and translation equivalents of a particular SL linguistic unit, and thus translation alternatives available to the translator. In view of this, the retrospective study of translation is important for translation teaching and translation practice. Which of the possible alternatives will be chosen by the translator depends, of course, on the concrete "translation situation".[21] Translation is a process of choosing and decision-making, which, due to a number of variables involved, is not a strictly determinate process (Svejcer 1988,63). For this reason there can be no universally applicable translation "recipes". Yet, if the translator is familiar with various formal correspondents and translation equivalents of a given SL unit, the range of choice is widened and the probability that he/she will choose the alternative which suits the concrete translation situation best is potentially enhanced.

4.3. Owing to the nature of the object of inquiry, i.e. M-S expansions, this work is concerned primarily with the formal

aspect of translation. At first sight this seems to be contrary
to the now predominant communicative theory of translation, (cf.
Nida 1964, Nida/Taber 1982, Ivir 1980, 1984, Wilss 1982, Svejcer
1988), which places emphasis on the content of the message and
its effect on the TL receiver rather than on the form of the
message, on the attainment of "dynamic" rather than formal
equivalence in translation (Nida 1964, Nida/Taber 1982).
However, the fact that content takes priority over form does not
mean that the formal aspect of translation can or should be
excluded from consideration.

4.3.1 The formal aspect of translation plays an important role
in attaining dynamic equivalence, for it is often the case that
in order "to preserve the message the form must be changed"
(Nida/Taber 1982, 5, cf. also Svejcer 1988, 118).[22,23]

4.3.2 Formal correspondents are relevant in the process of
translation since they "... serve as points of reference to the
translator in decoding the original message and encoding the
message in the target language" (Ivir 1984,89), as "... a basis
for establishing translation /in the terminology of Nida,
Nida/Taber 'dynamic'/ equivalence" (ibid.). The translator first
considers "contrastive formal correspondents" and "... only when
a contrastive correspondent with identical meaning in the target
language does not exist or when for some reason it cannot ensure
translation equivalence, does he decide on/.../ correspondents
with slightly different meanings or on structural and semantic
shifts... (Ivir 1980, 340). Yet even in this latter case,
contrastive correspondents are of importance, for "... as a link
between the original and the translated text, they ensure that
the translation will not be a paraphrase..." (Ivir 1984,89),
thus contributing towards the attainment of translation
equivalence.

N O T E S to Chapter 1

[1] In connection with the concept of UT a shift (typical of
recent developments in translation theory in general) away from
the prescriptivist orientation of earlier translation studies
can be noticed. Cf. the definition of the UT by Vinay and
Darbelnet, who introduced this concept, and according to whom

the UT is "the smallest segment of an utterance whose cohesion of signs is such that they must not be separately translated" (Vinay/Darbelnet 1965, In: Newmark 1988,54, underlining by M.M.S.) with Newmark's definition: "/t/he UT is the smallest segment of an SL text which can be translated, as a whole, in isolation from other segments" (underlining by M.M.S.).

2 In the former case the translator aims at producing basically the same effect on the receiver of the translated message as was obtained on the receiver of the original message ("the principle of equivalent effect"), whereas in the latter he/she tries to reproduce as closely as possible the form and content of the original message. (Nida 1964,159.)

3 For elaboration of this very general definition, see Chapter 2/ 2.1.1.

4 Functional sentence perspective and anaphora are supposed to provide evidence against considering the sentence to be the largest syntactic unit. However, arguments of this kind seem unconvincing. Although functional sentence perspective is relevant for text construction and interpretation, it is within the sentence that the theme-rheme relationship is realized. Furthermore, "/A/ text is not something that is like a sentence, only bigger: it is something that differs from a sentence in kind" (Halliday/Hasan 1978, 2), it is not a grammatical but a semantic unit (ibid.). As for anaphora, a distinction must be made between the anaphora inside the sentence boundary and the anaphora outside the sentence boundary. The first type of anaphora is realized primarily by syntactic means whereas the second type is realized also by semantic means, the restrictions on the two types being of a different kind as well (Orešnik 1987a).

5 This is particularly obvious when a finite clause can be transformed into both a non-finite and a verbless one, e.g.:
   (1) Since he was too old to fight, he ran away.
   (2) Being too old to fight, he ran away.
   (3) Too old to fight, he ran away.

6 In verbless clauses the missing verbal element is typically the copular verb "be" and the complement contains either a noun (verbless noun clauses, e.g. "Norman Jones, then a student, wrote several best-sellers." - CGEL85,1314) or an adjective (verbless adjective clauses, e.g. "I met Betty, angry with me as always, at the luncheon." - op.cit..1125).

7.8 ENGL gerund clauses are placed in the category of non-finite clauses on account of the nature of the ENGL gerund. Originally a verbal noun, the ENGL gerund has, in the course of time, acquired some distinctly verbal characteristics (e.g. the category of voice) and can therefore be considered a verbal form. By contrast, the SLOV gerund is closer to the noun (according to SLS84 it belongs to "noun words" - SLS84,192) and SLOV gerund clauses are thus included in the category of verbless clauses.

8 The terms "co-text" and "context" are taken from Catford

1985. "Co-text" refers to "... the items in the text which accompany the item under discussion..." and "context" to the "... 'context of situation', i.e. those elements of the extratextual situation which are related to the text as being linguistically relevant..." (op.cit., 31).

[10] Thus, for instance, the ENGL word classes "preposition" and "conjunction" are best described in terms of gradience, with "pure" prepositions (e.g. "of") at one end of the scale and "pure" conjunctions (e.g. "and") at the other, and "in-between" cases (e.g. "like") in intermediate positions.

[11] When trying to determine the number of prepositional phrases in the two samples, we have to decide, for instance, whether to consider phrases with "like" as prepositonal phrases ("like" thus being assigned to the class of prepositions in spite of its "in-between" nature - see Note 10 above) or not.

[12] ENGL prepositional verbs provide a typical example of multiple analysis. The preposition may be taken to belong to the phrase following it, forming a prepositional phrase which functions as adverbial (e.g. "He looked at me). Alternatively, the preposition may be considered as part of a multi-word verb (e.g. "look at") and the phrase following it as its direct object (e.g. "He looked at me."). (Cf.CGEL85, 90-1.)

[13] For instance, prepositional verbs, which involve multiple analysis (see Note 12 above), have been excluded from consideration in the treatment of one of the criteria for the complexity of the original, the criterion termed "the presence of relatively more complex types of subject and object" (see Chapter 2), where only the objects of non-prepositional verbs are taken into account.

[14] In the earlier stages of its development, the science of translation was concerned primarily with formulating a general theory of translation (Wilss 1982, 14), whereas in recent years the focus of interest has shifted to the investigation of concrete language-pair-specific translation procedures and problems (op.cit., 84). The fact that attention was first devoted to the development of a general theory is not surprising - in order to establish itself as an independent scientific discipline, the science of translation had to concentrate on developing a theory, for the existence of a theory is an important criterion of the scientific status of any discipline. According to Wilss, the above-mentioned shift in focus is to be attributed to two reasons: (i) the existing models of translation are too general and abstract to provide an adequate explanation of translation as a process of interlingual transfer of messages while, for the time being, more finely differentiated models cannot be developed due to a lack of suitable methodological means (op.cit., 14, 84), (ii) it is questionable whether even such improved models of translation could contribute significantly towards the solution of concrete problems of the science of translation (op.cit., 14). The hypothetical-deductive approach to translation should therefore be supplemented by the empirical-inductive approach (op.cit., 14-5). The former is used for discovering general principles

and laws of translation and the latter for describing concrete language-pair specific procedures and problems, which is relevant for the theory, practice and teaching of translation. In view of the above, Wilss 1982, 79-80 proposes that the science of translation be divided into the following three mutually interrelated components:
- the general, language-pair-independent science of translation,
- the language-pair-bound descriptive science of translation,
- the language-pair-bound applied science of translation. (Cf. a similar taxonomy of the science of translation in Bugarski 1981,23-4.)

[15] Cf. the inadequacy of models of linguistic competence, e.g. of Chomsky's generative model, for the description of linguistic performance.

[16] In the non-exact sciences the notion of "theory" normally refers to "... basic scientific concepts or theoretical questions of a discipline" (Ivir 1984,52) and not, as in the exact sciences, to "... a firmly defined system of knowledge about a certain phenomenon" (ibid.). "Theory" in the former sense represents "... a set of more or less unrelated data and observations about /a certain/ phenomenon" (ibid.) and aims at "... explaining as many details of the phenomenon under investigation as possible, and /at/ developing a conceptual/terminological apparatus (i.e. a meta-language) for further study" (ibid.). It thus provides only a partial explanation of a given phenomenon. By contrast, "theory" in the latter sense represents a systemic, coherent and comprehensive explanation of a certain phenomenon, subject to experimental verification (ibid.). Ivir's observation that in the case of translation such a theory has not yet been developed (op.cit., 53) seems to be still valid.

[17] Cf. Wilss 1982,86: "The applied science of translation is vitally dependent on the results of the language-pair-oriented descriptive science of translation /.../ if it is to provide the necessary preconditions for more efficient TT /translation teaching/ within the framework of university curricula designed for future translators."

[18] Cf.Revzin/Rozencvejg 1963, Nida/Taber 1982, Svejcer 1988.

[19] The process of interlingual transfer of messages comprises interlingual understanding and reproduction of messages (Wilss 1982,15). Cf. also Svejcer 1988,25: "... translation competence includes the ability of understanding the text in the source language and the ability of creating the text in the target language."

[20] Formal correspondents may be established by comparing either the SL and TL systems or translationally equivalent texts. The terms "contrastive" and "textual" refer to formal correspodents of the latter type. (For more details on the difference between the two types of formal correspondents, see Ivir 1980,336-7.)

[21] The concept of "translation situation" involves all the basic components of translation as a process of interlingual communication: the extra-linguistic reality, the message, the sender of the message formulated in the SL code, the translator as the receiver of the message in the SL code and the sender of the message in the TL code, the receiver of the message in the TL code, the code (SL and TL) and the channel, and their characteristics.

[22] The need to change the form in order to preserve the content of the message can generally be attributed to differences between the SL and TL systems (Nida/Taber 1982,5-6, Svejcer 1988,118-9), to differences between the cultures to which the SL and TL belong (Nida/Taber 1982,5-6) and to differences between the SL and TL usage norms.

[23] As it is formulated, the above-quoted statement by Nida/Taber implies that the form of the message should always be changed. However, this is not the case. Dynamic equivalence may be achieved directly through formal correspondence, especially when smaller units of translation are involved. Furthermore, as noted by Wilss 1982,90, the distortion of the message which, according to Nida, is the result of an attempt to strictly preserve its form (Nida 1964,23, In: Wilss 1982,90) does not necessarily affect the receiver's understanding of its content. For instance, texts used in informal international communication among experts in a particular field may be distorted in the above sense but are nevertheless intelligible to those for whom they are intended.
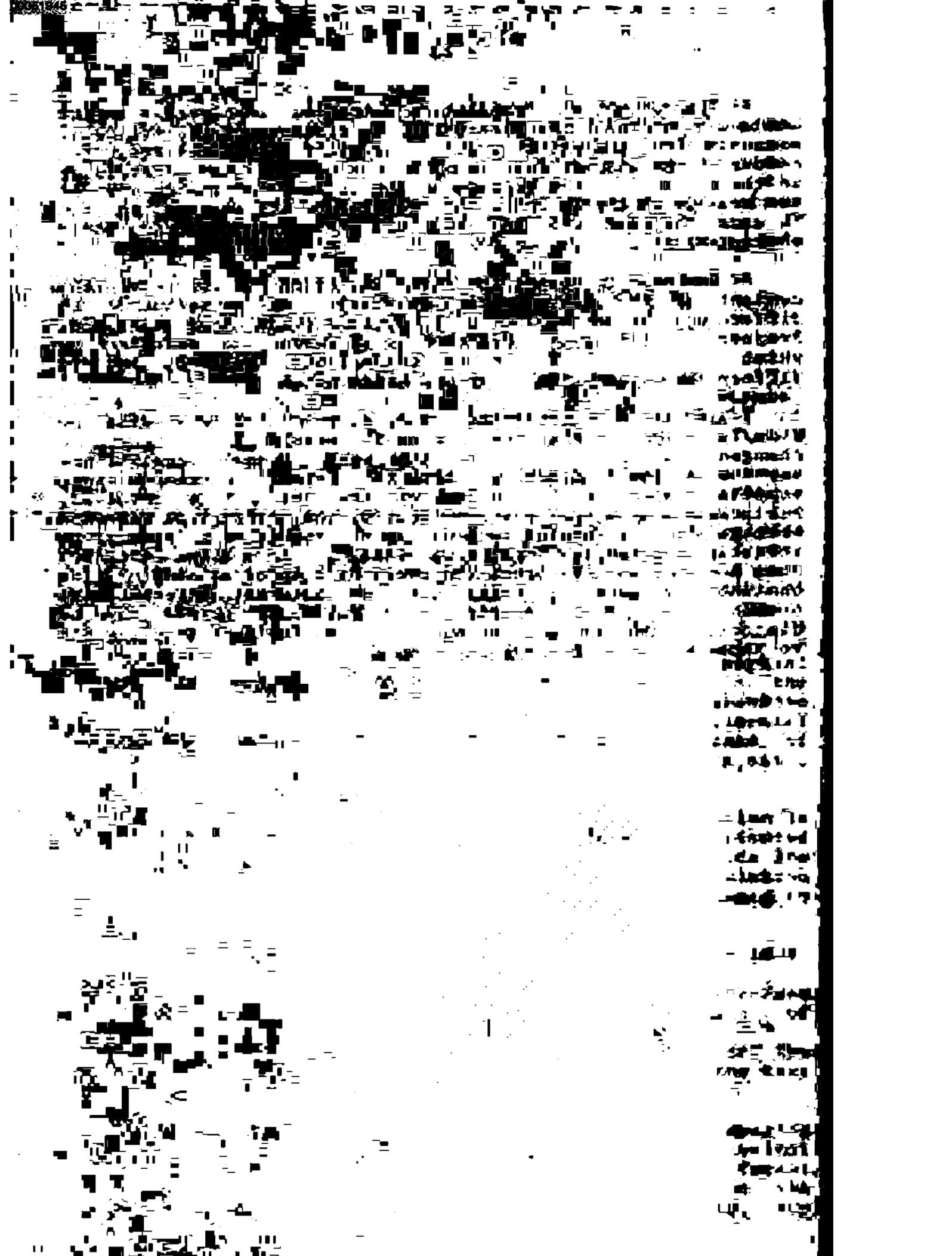
Chapter 2

THE COMPLEXITY OF THE ORIGINAL

1. Determining the complexity of the original

The following eight criteria have been chosen as potential measures of the complexity of the original[1]:

1- length of sentences (in terms of average number of words)

2- length of sentences (in terms of average number of clauses)

3- length of phrases (in terms of average number of words)

4- presence of marked grammatical categories

5- presence of relatively more complex types of subject and object

6- number of modifiers in complex nominal phrases

7- number of components of modifiers in complex nominal phrases

8- presence of clausal components in postmodifiers of complex nominal phrases

The validity of the above-mentioned criteria will be tested by means of a statistical analysis of two samples, drawn from the original ENGL text (Christie, 1975), Sample A and Sample B, the latter forming a control group.

2. The samples

2.1 Sample A

Sample A consists of 150 sentences, taken from the original English text (from the the beginning of the story, page 7, to page 75 inclusive (Christie 1975, 7-75)), in whose translation morpho-syntactic (M-S) expansions have been observed. Whenever more than one M-S expansion has occurred in the translation of one and the same sentence, the latter has been included in the sample the same number of times as is the number of expansions involved.

2.1.1 In selecting sentences for Sample A we proceeded from the general definition of a M-S expansion (see Chapter 1/1.4), which, however, had to be adapted for the purpose of the task

concerned. In particular, it was necessary to specify when exactly a translation of the unit of translation UT can be considered morpho-syntactically more explicit than the given UT.

2.1.1.1 Since M-S expansions are a type of deviation of a primarily formal nature, we first decided on a formal criterion and chose sentences for Sample A on the basis of the following definition of M-S expansion:

A MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSION$_{def}$ is any translation of the unit of translation UT which contains a greater number of clauses, phrases or words than the given UT.

In establishing the difference in the number of grammatical units, all levels of clause and phrase structure are taken into account. Although the difference can usually be observed at more than one level (cf. A-68[2] below), a difference at only one level suffices for a sentence to be the included in Sample A.

A-68: Jennifer looked disappointed.[3]

Zdelo me je, da je Jennifer razočarana.

#(It) seemed that Jennifer is disappointed.#[4]

(Number of clauses at the level of clause elements:
ENGL=0, SLOV=1)

Number of clauses in the sentence: ENGL=1, SLOV=2

In principle, a difference in the number of only one type of grammatical unit (the clause, the phrase, the word) is likewise considered a sufficient condition for a sentence to be included in Sample A. However, it seems that, in comparison with the number of clauses and phrases, the number of words is, in fact, of lesser importance. Usually an increase in the number of words indicates the presence of a M-S expansion, although this is not always the case. On the other hand, the number of words in the translation may be the same or even smaller than that in the original and yet a M-S expansion may have occurred.

2.1.1.2. The comparison of the original and the translation has revealed a number of cases which appear to involve a M-S expansion, but the ENGL sentences concerned could not be included in Sample A if the strictly formal criterion of 2.1.1.1 above were observed. A typical case of this kind is the following:

ENGL: sentence with a non-finite clause -

SLOV: sentence with a finite clause, e.g. A-2:

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her for the

- 33 -

great Miss Bulstrode herself,not knowing that it
was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of
holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken.
Nekateri med starši, ki se niso kdove kako spoznali,
so jo imeli za samo veliko gospodično Bulstrode,
saj niso vedeli, da se gospodična Bulstrode navadno
odmakne v najsvetejše vsega svetišča in k sebi
pripusti le nekaj izbrancev in privilegirancev.
#...for (they) did not know that Miss Bulstrode
usually retires to the holiest of all holy places
and admits only a selected and privileged few.

The SLOV sentence contains the same number of clauses at the
immediate consituent level as the ENGL sentence (=2). The number
of words in the SLOV finite clause corresponding to the ENGL
non-finite clause is not greater than that of the latter
(ENGL=27, SLOV=22) and the total number of words in the SLOV
sentence is not greater than that in the ENGL sentence (ENGL=42,
SLOV=39).

Such and similar cases have suggested a need for introducing
another criterion to be considered in the selection of sentences
for Sample A. The new criterion is based on the notion of
transparency.[5]

We proceed from the following assumption: a certain number
of semantic data may be contained in a single expression or
distributed among several expressions. Transparency involves the
relation between the number of semantic data and the number of
linguistic means used to express them. The smaller the former
and the greater the latter - the greater the transparency, and
vice versa. Consider, for instance, sentences (1) and (2):

(1) Going home, I met an old friend of mine.

(2) When I was going home, I met an old friend of mine.

(1), with its a participle clause, contains several semantic
data: two actions in the past, with the same agent, simultaneity
of the actions and a temporal link between them. In (2) these
two actions are expressed by two predicators with finite verb
forms, indicating tense, the sameness of the agents is shown by
two identical subjects, and the type of link between the actions
by a temporal conjunction. The semantic data implicit in (1) are
explicitly expressed in (2) - the transparency of (2) is greater

than that of (1).

In view of the above, a M-S may be defined as follows:

A MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSION$_{def}$ is any translation of the unit of translation UT in which the semantic data contained in the UT are expressed by a greater number of morpho-syntactic means than in the given UT.

On the basis of this definition the following types of changes in translation have been considered as instances of M-S expansion:

>ENGL: subjectless non-finite clause -
>SLOV: finite clause (cf. A-2 above)

>ENGL: passive clause without the agent by-phrase -
>SLOV: active clause, e.g. A-10:

A-10: /Both Miss Vansittart and Miss Chadwick appeared on
>the occasion./[8]
>**"They'll be taken to the Presence,"** decided Ann.
>/Za to priložnost sta se prikazali obe gospodični
>Vansittartova in Chadwickova./
>**"Peljali jih bosta k Njej,"** je sklenila Ann.
>#**"(They) will take them to Her,"**...#

This type includes only those cases where in the ENGL clause the agent by-phrase is implied in the co-text while in the SLOV clause the subject is expressed or formally indicated by the verb form (cf. A-10 above). Cases in which there is an unspecified agent in both ENGL and SLOV (cf. AC-23 below) are excluded since they do not involve a M-S expansion as defined above.

AC-23: Joan had been out there for two months **with her
>daughter Jennifer, who after a bad bout of
>pneumonia had been ordered sunshine and a dry
>climate.**
>Že dva meseca je bila tukaj **s svojo hčerjo
>Jennifer, ta je bila preživela hudo pljučnico in
>so ji svetovali veliko sonca in suhega zraka.**
>#**...and (they) recommended to her plenty of
>sunshine....**#

>ENGL: elliptical clause -
>SLOV: non-elliptical clause, e.g. A-58:

A-58: <u>A casual sort of message to leave for a sister that</u>
<u>he might never see again - but in some ways the</u>
<u>more casual, the better.</u>
<u>Hudo vsakdanje besede, namenjene sestri, ki je</u>
<u>morebiti nikoli več ne boš videl - **pravzaprav pa,**</u>
<u>bolj ko so vsakdanje, bolje je.</u>
<u>#Awfully casual words intended for a sister who</u>
<u>(you) may never see again - but, actually, more</u>
<u>casual as (they) are, better (it) is.#</u>

2.1.2 The criterion which we have termed "formal" (see 2.1.1.1 above) is, in fact, strictly formal whereas the criterion of transparency is of a formal-semantic character (cf. Note 5) and thus more in line with the general nature of translation. The two criteria overlap to a considerable extent: all sentences that can be included in Sample A on the basis of the former can also be included on the basis of the latter, but the converse does not hold true. In principle, we can therefore decide on the more inclusive criterion, i.e. the criterion of transparency, while in pratice, especially during the preliminary comparison of the original and the translation, we can follow the simpler, strictly formal criterion, resorting to the transparency criterion only in ambiguous cases.

2.1.3 In determining the structure which expands in the translation, we have observed the "principle of locality", according to which the expanding structure is the one that expands <u>directly</u>. (Cf. A-2 above, in which the whole sentence might be taken as the expanding structure (ENGL=sentence with a non-finte clause - SLOV=sentence with a finite clause), but following the locality principle, the expanding structure is the ENGL non-finite clause only.)[7]

2.1.4 Since we are concerned with M-S expansions within the sentence boundary, we have not included in Sample A cases of expansion at suprasentential level, such as those involving the addition of intersentential conjunctions or particles (cf. AC-37).

AC-37: /"I don't see why it always has to rain when one comes
back to England. It makes it all seem so
depressing."/
"I think it's lovely to be back," said Jennifer.
/"Res ne vem, zakaj mora vselej deževati, kadar se

človek vrne v Anglijo. Zaradi dežja je vse videti
tako moreče."/
"Jaz pa mislim, da se je kar prijetno vrniti,"je
odvrnila Jennifer.
#"I, however, think that..."...#

2.1.5 Occasionally a sentence has undergone a change in
translation that could potentially be classed as M-S expansion
but it seems that what is primarily involved is a semantic
rather than a M-S expansion. A typical example of this kind is
the expansion resulting from the addition of particles or
adverbs expressing the speaker's comment on what he/she is
saying (cf.AC-33 below). Such sentences have not been included
in Sample A.

AC-33: I'll have to leave it vague.

Žal ti ne morem več povedati.

#Unfortunately, I cannot tell you more.#

2.2 Sample B

Sample B comprises 450 randomly chosen sentences of the
original ENGL text (Christie 1975). We have taken the first five
sentences on each page from the beginning of the story (page 7)
o page 96 inclusive, with the exception of pages 53,88,89,90,
where we have excluded the sentences in "foreigner's" English
attributed to a non-native speaker, and replaced them by the
immediately following sentence(s) in "genuine" English.

2.3 Both samples are relatively large so as to be representative
of the two groups or, in the terminology of statistics,
"populations", that they have been drawn from: the population
consisting of all sentences of the entire original text which
have been morpho-syntactically expanded in translation and the
population consisting of all sentences of the entire original
text.

3. Criteria of the complexity of the original

3.1 Length of sentences (in terms of average number of words)
3.1.1 We will compute the average number of words in the
sentences of Sample A and Sample B, the boundaries of the

sentence being the initial capital letter and the final
punctuation mark (full stop, exclamation mark or question mark).
3.1.2 Let the symbol X_j denote any of the N values X_1, X_2,
X_3,...,X_N assumed by a variable X and the symbol

$$\sum_{j=1}^{N} X$$

the sum of all the X_j's from j=1 to j=N.

The arithmetic mean (or the average) of a set of N numbers X_1,
X_2, X_3,...,X_N is denoted by $\bar{X}$ and defined as

$$\bar{X} = \frac{X_1+X_2+X_3+...+X_N}{N} = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N} X_j}{N} = \frac{\Sigma X}{N}$$

(cf.Spiegel 1961,45)

3.1.3 We predict that the average number of words in the
sentences of Sample A will be greater than the average number of
words in the sentences of Sample B. If this prediction is
confirmed and if the results are statistically significant, the
length of sentences expressed in terms of the average number of
words may be considered a valid criterion of the complexity of
the original.

3.1.4 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B
N_1 = 150	N_2 = 450
ΣX_1 = 2758	ΣX_2 = 5014
$\bar{X}_1$ = 18,3867	$\bar{X}_2$ = 11,1422
s_1 = 10,3439	s_2 = 8,1669

s_i = standard deviation of sample i

3.1.5 The results show that $\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$, as has been predicted. In
order to find out whether the difference in means is
statistically significant a test of significance needs to be
carried out. Since, statistically, the samples are large (N>30),
the results can be tested for significance by using the
so-called "standardized variable" or "z-score", given by:

$$z = \frac{\bar{X}_1 - \bar{X}_2}{S_d} \quad \text{where}$$

S_d = $s_{\bar{X}_1 - \bar{X}_2}$ = standard deviation of
differences in means $\bar{X}_1$ and $\bar{X}_2$
in Sample 1 and Sample 2

(cf. Spiegel 1961, 170)

In the case under consideration, $z = 9,6371 \cong 9,64$.

Results are significant at a certain level of significance
if the value of z is greater than the critical value of z at the
given level of significance.

Critical values of z at the level of significance α :

$\alpha = 0.05 : |z_{0.05}| = 1,96$

$\alpha = 0,01 : |z_{0.01}| = 2,57$

$\alpha = 0,001: |z_{0.001}| = 3,29$

Usually the results significant at the level of significance
$\alpha = 0,05$ $(|z| > 1,96)$ are considered statisticallly significant, and
those significant at the level of significance $\alpha = 0,01$ $(|z| > 2,57)$
are considered statistically highly significant. As the value of
z we have obtained is even greater than the critical value of z
at $\alpha = 0,001$, we may conclude that the difference in the average
length of sentences in Sample A and Sample B is statistically
highly significant.

The results of the statistical analysis performed on our two
samples suggest that the length of sentences expressed in terms
of average number of words may be considered a valid criterion
of the complexity of the original.

3.2 Length of sentences (in terms of average number of clauses)
3.2.1 The complexity of the original does not seem to depend
only on the average number of words in sentences, for the latter
"... are made up of naming units /.../ and of clauses on the
basis of clause patterns" (SLS84,419). Another criterion of the
complexity of the original could thus be the length of sentences
expressed in terms of the average number of clauses.
3.2.2 We will calculate the average number of clauses in the
sentences of Sample A and Sample B. Only complete, i.e.
non-elliptical, finite clauses will be taken into account.
Prediction: the average number of clauses in the sentences

of Sample A will be greater than the average number of clauses
in the sentences of Sample B. If the prediction is confirmed,
and if the results are statistically significant, the length of
sentences expressed in terms of the average number of clauses
may be considered a valid criterion of the complexity of the
original.

The results obtained will be tested for significance by
means of the standardized variable z (cf. 3.1.5 above).

3.2.3 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B
$N_1 = 150$	$N_2 = 450$
$\sum X_1 = 289$	$\sum X_2 = 691$
$\bar{X}_1 = 1,9267$	$\bar{X}_2 = 1,5356$
$s_1 = 1,0776$	$s_2 = 1,0852$

$$\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$$

$$z = 3,8428 \cong 3,84$$

$$|z_{0,001}| = 3,29$$

$|z| > 3,29$: the difference in means is
statistically highly
significant

3.2.4 Our prediction has been proved correct. The average number
of clauses in the sentences of Sample A is greater than the
average number of clauses in the sentences of Sample B, the
difference being statistically highly significant. According to
the results obtained, the length of sentences expressed in terms
of the average number of clauses may be considered a valid
criterion of the complexity of the original.

3.3 Length of phrases (in terms of average number of words)

3.3.1 In addition to the sentence, the phrase seems to be a
grammatical unit which is particularly suitable for the
comparison of the two samples. This is due to several reasons.

(i) While the sentence is the highest unit in the
grammatical hierarchy, the phrase is a unit which occupies an
intermediate position, linking, as it were, the levels of
morphology and (major) syntax. Since we are concerned with
morpho-syntactic expansions, a unit of this kind seems to be of

particular interest.

(ii) Like sentences, phrases exhibit the property of
potentially indefinite extensibility, related to the recursive
processes of embedding and conjoining (CGEL85, 43-7). Embedding
of phrases is restricted to noun and prepositional phrases (noun
phrases may be repeatedly embedded in prepositional phrases, and
vice versa), whereas conjoining involves all types of phrases.
Given that we are dealing with N-S expansions, the phrase as a
unit with inherent potential for extensibility merits special
attention.

(iii) Finally, N-S expansions frequently occur at the phrase
level.

3.3.2 We will compute the average number of words in individual
types of complex phrases[8].[8] (noun phrase (NP), prepositional
phrase (PP), verb phrase (VP), adjective phrase (AdjP), adverb
phrase (AdvP)) in the sentences of Sample A and Sample B, and
test the following two predictions:

1) the average number of words in each type of phrase in
Sample A is greater then the average number of words in the
corresponding type of phrase in Sample B.

2) the average number of words in NPs in Sample A is greater
than the average number of words in NPs in Sample B, and the
average number of words in PPs in Sample A is greater than the
average number of words in PPs in Sample B.

If the first prediction is proved correct and the results
are statistically significant, it will be concluded that the
length of phrases in general may be one of the valid criteria of
the complexity of the original. If, however, only the second
prediction is confirmed (and the results are statistically
significant), only the length of NPs and PPs may be considered a
valid criterion. We expect that the latter is more likely to be
the case since NPs and PPs have greater potential for
extensibility than the other types of phrases.

The significance of the results obtained will be tested by
means of the standardized variable z (cf. 3.1.5 above).

3.3.3 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A   **SAMPLE B**

NOUN PHRASES

$N_1 = 175$ $N_2 = 415$

$\sum X_1 = 1037$ $\sum X_2 = 1645$

$\bar{X}_1 = 5,9257$ $\bar{X}_2 = 3,9639$

$s_1 = 6,3534$ $s_2 = 4,4561$

$\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$

$z = 3,7174 \cong 3,72$

$|z_{0,001}| = 3,29$

$|z| > 3,29$: the difference is statistically
highly significant

PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE

$N_1 = 119$ $N_2 = 212$

$\sum X_1 = 654$ $\sum X_2 = 858$

$\bar{X}_1 = 5,4958$ $\bar{X}_2 = 4,0472$

$s_1 = 4,3635$ $s_2 = 2,9377$

$\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$

$z = 4,1942 \cong 4,19$

$|z_{0,001}| = 3,29$

$|z| > 3,29$: the difference is statistically
highly significant

VERB PHRASE

$N_1 = 96$ $N_2 = 241$

$\sum X_1 = 242$ $\sum X_2 = 575$

$\bar{X}_1 = 2,5208$ $\bar{X}_2 = 2,3859$

$s_1 = 0,6162$ $s_2 = 0,5873$

$\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$

$z = 1,4749 \cong 1,48$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

ADJECTIVE PHRASE

$N_1 = 26$ $N_2 = 57$

$\sum X_1 = 160$ $\sum X_2 = 294$

$\overline{X}_1 = 6,1538$ $\overline{X}_2 = 5,1579$

$s_1 = 5,1642$ $s_2 = 4,4359$

$$\overline{X}_1 > \overline{X}_2$$

$$z = 0,8506 \cong 0,85$$

$$|z_{0.05}| = 1,96$$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically not significant

ADVERB PHRASE

$N_1 = 13$ $N_2 = 21$

$\sum X_1 = 35$ $\sum X_2 = 96$

$\overline{X}_1 = 2,6923$ $\overline{X}_2 = 4,5714$

$s_1 = 1,6354$ $s_2 = 5,3681$

$$\overline{X}_1 < \overline{X}_2$$

$$z = -1,4959 \cong -1,50$$

$$|z_{0.05}| = 1,96$$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically not significant

3.3.4 The first prediction has not been confirmed in its entirety: the average number of words per phrase in Sample A is greater than the average number of words per phrase in Sample B in the case of NPs, PPs, AdjPs, but not in the case of AdvPs. The difference in the averages is statistically significant only for NPs and PPs. Furthermore, the results concerning AdjPs and AdvPs are unreliable since the number of these phrases in Sample A (and of AdvPs in Sample B, as well) is relatively small (N < 30). The question of whether the length of phrases in general may be a valid criterion of the complexity of the original therefore remains open.

The second prediction has been confirmed, as expected. The average number of words in NPs in Sample A is greater than the average number of words in NPs in Sample B, and the average number of words in PPs in Sample A is greater than the average number of words in PPs in Sample B. In both cases the difference in the averages is statistically highly significant. The length of NPs and PPs, expressed in terms of the average number of words, may thus be considered a valid criterion of the

00051945

complexity of the original.

3.4 Presence of marked grammatical categories
3.4.1 The concept of markedness is, as pointed out by Lyons, "... a concept which covers a number of disparate and independent phenomena" (Lyons 1977,305). He himself concentrates only on markedness related to lexemes, distinguishing formal, distributional and semantic markedness. However, it seems that this distinction is also relevant for the grammatical level. Thus, for instance, CGEL85,68-9 mentions morphological markedness, when "...a grammatical or a semantic difference is realized by a contrast between the presence and the absence of an inflection..." (op.cit., 68)[10], which can be considered an instance of formal markedness. It is further noted that "the unmarked form is /.../ frequently the term which is more general in use or meaning..." (ibid.)[11], which suggests distributional and semantic markedness. Distributional and semantic markedness are mutually interrelated. When a form is semantically marked it is, as a rule, relatively more restricted in use, thus being also distributionally marked. Conversely, a semantically unmarked form is normally also distributionally unmarked.

In view of the above, the concept of markedness may be defined as follows:

MARKEDNESS$_{def}$ is a concept which refers to grammatical contrasts whose elements are formally and/or semantically unequal in terms of the presence/absence of a particular formal feature and/or in terms of a greater/smaller degree of semantic restrictiveness.[12]

To this definition of markedness a psycholinguistic dimension should perhaps be added: the marked element of a contrast is the element which is acquired later in the course of language acquisition than the unmarked one, and is lost (e.g. in the case of aphasia) sooner than the unmarked one.

3.4.2 Our investigation of the presence of marked grammatical categories as a possible criterion of the complexitiy of the original is based on the following six contrastive pairs:[13]

UNMARKED	MARKED
1-ACTIVE CLAUSE	PASSIVE CLAUSE
2-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE	NON-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE
3-AFFIRMATIVE CLAUSE	NEGATIVE CLAUSE

4-SIMPLE PRESENT	SIMPLE NON-PRESENT
5-COMPOUND PRESENT	COMPOUND NON-PRESENT
6-SIMPLE VERB PHRASE	COMPLEX VERB PHRASE

These pairs have been chosen for two reasons.

(i) In most pairs (i.e. pairs 1,2,3,6) the polarity of marking[14] is determined within general linguistic theory and hence considered universal. This is important, for we are here concerned with the complexity of the original itself and not with translation difficulties that may occur when the source language (SL) and the target language (TL) come into contact. In principle, it is therefore better to avoid pairs with language-specific polarity of marking: if the polarity of marking in the SL turned out be different from that in the TL,[15] then translation difficulties might be be attributed to the difference between the SL and the TL rather than to the complexity of the original itself.

The pairs SIMPLE PRESENT/SIMPLE NON-PRESENT and COMPOUND PRESENT/COMPOUND NON-PRESENT reflect the special nature of the categories of tense and aspect in ENGL, and are thus language-specific. They represent a combination of two presumably universal contrastive pairs, PRESENT TENSE (unmarked)/ NON-PRESENT TENSE (marked) and SIMPLE TENSE(unmarked) / COMPOUND TENSE (marked).

(ii) Some of the pairs involve syntactic categories (1-3), and some morphological (4,5) or morpho-syntactic categories (6), which is relevant considering our object of inquiry, i.e. morpho-syntactic expansions.

3.4.3 Proceeding from the assumption that the complexity of the original may depend, inter alia, on the presence of marked grammatical categories, we will examine Sample A and Sample B for the presence of unmarked and marked categories of the contrastive pairs given above, and will try to establish the probability of occurrence of marked categories in each sample.

Clauses at all levels of sentence and phrase structure are taken into account, provided they are complete (i.e. non-elliptical) and finite. Non-finite, verbless and other types of clauses are not included in the analysis.

The pair DECLARATIVE/NON-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE is related to the formal, syntactic classification of clauses/sentences and not to their "discursive function" (CGEL85,803) or "syntactic

mood" (SLS84,429). Following the usual formal classification, we distinguish four basic types of clauses: declarative, interrogative, imperative and exclamative. The category of NON-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE thus covers interrogative, imperative and exclamative clauses. The so-called "indirect questions" are considered interrogative, hence NON-DECLARATIVE, regardless of whether the superodinate clause is DECLARATIVE or NON-DECLARATIVE.

The pair AFFIRMATIVE/NEGATIVE CLAUSE is relevant for both declarative and non-declarative clauses, with the exception of exclamative clauses, which normally cannot be negative (cf. CGEL85,88). Exclamative clauses are therefore not considered in connection with the AFFIRMATIVE/NEGATIVE parameter.

The pair SIMPLE PRESENT/SIMPLE NON-PRESENT refers to the ENGL tenses known as "simple (indefinite) tenses": The Simple Present Tense, The Simple Present Perfect Tense, The Simple Past Tense and The Simple Past Perfect Tense, while the pair COMPOUND PRESENT/COMPOUND NON-PRESENT refers to the so-called "continuous (progressive) tenses": The Present Continuous Tense, The Present Perfect Continuous Tense, The Past Continuous Tense and The Past Perfect Continuous Tense. The Simple Present Tense is SIMPLE PRESENT, all the other simple tenses being SIMPLE NON-PRESENT, and The Present Continuous Tense is COMPOUND PRESENT, all the other continuous tenses being COMPOUND NON-PRESENT. Excluded from the analysis concerning the above tense parameters are verb phrases containing modal auxiliaries or any other modal elements and imperative verb phrases.

Concerning the parameter SIMPLE/COMPLEX VERB PHRASE, the analysis is restricted to finite verb phrases, non-finite verb phrases being excluded, which is in accordance with a similar restriction applied in the case of clauses (cf. above).[18]

3.4.4 We predict that the probability of occurrence of a marked category will be greater in Sample A than in Sample B. If the prediction is confirmed for the majority of the contrastive pairs concerned, and if the difference in probability is statistically significant, the presence of marked categories may be considered a valid criterion of the complexity of the original.

Using the terminology of probability theory, let A be the event "marked category". The probability of occurrence of an

event (called its "success") is p while the probability of non-occurrence (called its "failure") is q = 1-p. For a given sample i, the proportion of successes (i.e. the probability of success) P_i is given by

$$P_i = \frac{a_i}{n_i} \quad \text{where}$$

a_i = number of successes in sample i
     (here: number of occurrences of A, i.e. of the
     marked category of a given contrastive pair)
n_i = number of successes and failures in sample i
     (here: number of occurrences and
     non-occurrences of the marked category of a
     given contrastive pair)

We will compute P_i for each marked category in Sample A and P_i in Sample B. The difference between P_i in Sample A and Sample B will be tested for significance by means of the standardized variable z. In the case of differences of proportions, z is given by

$$z = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{S_d} \quad \text{where}$$

$S_d = SP_{1-P_2} =$ standard deviation of differences in
     proportions P_1 and P_2 in Sample 1
     and Sample 2

(cf. Spiegel 1961, 171)

3.4.5 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B

ACTIVE CLAUSE/PASSIVE CLAUSE

$a_1 = 25$	$a_2 = 27$
$n_1 = 289$	$n_2 = 691$
$P_1 = 0,0865$	$P_2 = 0,0391$

$P_1 > P_2$

$S_d = 0,0157$

$z = 3,0206 \cong 3,02$

$|z_{0.01}| = 2,57$

$|z| > 2,57$: the difference is statistically
            highly significant

DECLARATIVE CLAUSE/NON-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE

$a_1 = 13$ $a_2 = 55$

$n_1 = 289$ $n_2 = 691$

$P_1 = 0,0450$ $P_2 = 0,0796$

$P_1 < P_2$

$s_d = 0,0178$

$z = -1,9444 \simeq -1,94$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

AFFIRMATIVE CLAUSE/NEGATIVE CLAUSE

$a_1 = 27$ $a_2 = 61$

$n_1 = 287$ $n_2 = 683$

$P_1 = 0,0941$ $P_2 = 0,0893$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0202$

$z = 0,2358 \simeq 0,24$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

SIMPLE PRESENT/SIMPLE NON-PRESENT

$a_1 = 213$ $a_2 = 374$

$n_1 = 251$ $n_2 = 546$

$P_1 = 0,8486$ $P_2 = 0,6850$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0336$

$z = 4,8706 \simeq 4,87$

$|z_{0,001}| = 3,29$

$|z| > 3,29$: the difference is statistically
highly significant

COMPOUND PRESENT/COMPOUND NON-PRESENT

$a_1 = 11$ $a_2 = 15$

$n_1 = 11$ $n_2 = 22$

Both n_1 and n_2 are too small $(n<30)$ for the statistical
analysis to be meaningful.

SIMPLE VERB PHRASE/COMPLEX VERB PHRASE

$a_1 = 113$ $a_2 = 260$

$n_1 = 289$ $n_2 = 691$

$P_1 = 0,3910$ $P_2 = 0,3763$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0340$

$z = 0,4333 \cong 0,43$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically not significant

---

3.4.6 Our prediction that P_1 in Sample A is greater than P_1 in Sample B has been confirmed for the marked categories PASSIVE CLAUSE, NEGATIVE CLAUSE, SIMPLE NON-PRESENT and COMPLEX VERB PHRASE but not for the marked category NON-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE. In the case of one contrastive pair, COMPOUND PRESENT/COMPOUND NON-PRESENT, the statistical analysis has not been performed since the number of these categories is too small in both samples. The results are statistically significant only as regards PASSIVE CLAUSE and SIMPLE NON-PRESENT, i.e. for 2 out of 6 pairs under investigation. Does this mean that the criterion "presence of marked grammatical categories" should be (similarly as with the criterion involving the length of phrases) made more specific so as to include only some marked categories? If we decide to modify it in this way, then we will, of course, have to specify which categories are relevant. This, however, might prove to be a rather difficult task, for, as distinct from phrases, the number and kind of contrastive pairs is not fixed in advance. On the other hand, it is noteworthy that our prediction about the probability of occurrence of marked categories has been confirmed for the majority of pairs chosen for analysis. Thus it seems that we can tentatively adopt the criterion as formulated, i.e. "presence of marked grammatical categories", and consider it potentially valid, the specification of relevant categories being a matter for further investigation.

3.5 Presence of relatively more complex types of subject and object

3.5.1 With respect to the way they are realized, subjects and

objects may be more or less complex.

Assuming that the type of subject and object may have a bearing on the complexity of the original, we shall examine Sample A and Sample B for the presence of various types of subject and object associated with the following contrastive pairs:[17]

LESS COMPLEX	MORE COMPLEX
1-UNEXPRESSED SUBJECT	EXPRESSED SUBJECT
2-NON-CLAUSAL SUBJECT	CLAUSAL SUBJECT
3-SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
4-PRONOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	PRONOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
5-NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	NOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
6-PRONOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE
7-PRONOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE	NOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
8-NON-CLAUSAL OBJECT	CLAUSAL OBJECT
9-OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
10-PRONOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	PRONOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
11-NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	NOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
12-PRONOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE	NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE
13-PRONOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE	NOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

In Sample A, we consider subjects/objects in clause C_A, which is defined as any clause of the original ENGL text which is morpho-syntactically expanded in translation, the expansion involving either the clause as a whole or its immediate or non-immediate constituents. In addition to this rather general definition, a number of principles are observed in determining C_A (see Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions")). The same principles are followed in identifying clause C_B, i.e. any clause of Sample B which is to be examined for the presence of various types of subject/object given above (see Chapter 3/II.1 (Description of the database "Control Group")).

3.5.2 We shall compute the probability of occurrence of each more complex type of subject/object in Sample A and Sample B.

Prediction: the probability of occurrence of a more complex type of subject/object in Sample A is greater than that in Sample B.

The results will be tested for statistical significance by means of the standardized variable z.

The equations used will be the same as those in 3.4.4 above:

$$P_i = \frac{a_i}{n_i} \quad \text{where}$$

P_i = probability of success in sample i
    (here: probability of occurrence of the more
        complex type of subject/object of a
        given contrastive pair)
a_i = number of successes in sample i
    (here: number of occurrences of the more complex
        type of subject/object of a given
        contrastive pair)
n_i = number of successes and failures in sample i
    (here: number of occurrences and non-occurrences
        of the more complex type of subject/object
        of a given contrastive pair

$$z = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{S_d} \quad \text{where}$$

S_d = S_{P1-P2} = standard deviation of differences
        in proportions P_1 and P_2 in
        Sample 1 and Sample 2

3.5.3 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B
UNEXPRESSED SUBJECT/EXPRESSED SUBJECT	
a_1 = 183	a_2 = 684
n_1 = 343	n_2 = 851
P_1 = 0,5335	P_2 = 0,8038

$P_1 < P_2$

S_d = 0,0285

z = -9,4748 $\simeq$ -9,47

$|z_{0.001}|$ = 3,29

$|z| > 3,29$: the difference is statistically
        highly significant

NON-CLAUSAL SUBJECT/CLAUSAL SUBJECT

$a_1 = 5$ $a_2 = 12$

$n_1 = 183$ $n_2 = 684$

$P_1 = 0,0273$ $P_2 = 0,0175$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0115$

$z = 0,8474 \cong 0,85$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 9$ $a_2 = 26$

$n_1 = 178$ $n_2 = 672$

$P_1 = 0,0506$ $P_2 = 0,0387$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0167$

$z = 0,7087 \cong 0,71$

$|z_{0,05}| \cong 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

PRONOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/PRONOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 0$ $a_2 = 9$

$n_1 = 106$ $n_2 = 439$

Since $a_1 = 0$ and a_1 is also very small, the statistical
analysis cannot be meaningfully applied.

NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 9$ $a_2 = 17$

$n_1 = 72$ $n_2 = 233$

$P_1 = 0,1250$ $P_2 = 0,0730$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0377$

$z = 1,3821 \cong 1,38$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

PROHOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 63$ $\qquad$ $a_2 = 216$

$n_1 = 169$ $\qquad$ $n_2 = 646$

$P_1 = 0,3728$ $\qquad$ $P_2 = 0,3344$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0410$

$z = 0,9371 \approx 0,94$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically
not significant

PRONOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE/NOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 9$ $\qquad$ $a_2 = 17$

$n_1 = 9$ $\qquad$ $n_2 = 25$

Both n_1 and n_2 are too small (n<30) for the statistical
anlaysis to be relevant.

NON-CLAUSAL OBJECT/CLAUSAL OBJECT

$a_1 = 20$ $\qquad$ $a_2 = 54$

$n_1 = 54$ $\qquad$ $n_2 = 238$

$P_1 = 0,3704$ $\qquad$ $P_2 = 0,2269$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0656$

$z = 2,1884 \approx 2,19$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| > 1,96$: the difference is statistically
significant

OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 8$ $\qquad$ $a_2 = 12$

$n_1 = 34$ $\qquad$ $n_2 = 184$

$P_1 = 0,2353$ $\qquad$ $P_2 = 0,0652$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0539$

$z = 3,1563 \approx 3,16$

$|z_{0,01}| = 2,57$

$|z| > 2,57$: the difference is statistically
highly significant

PRONOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/PRONOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 0$ $a_2 = 3$

$n_1 = 8$ $n_2 = 83$

Since $a_1 = 0$ and n_1 is small ($n_1 < 30$), the statistical analysis cannot be meaningfully applied.

NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 8$ $a_2 = 9$

$a_1 = 26$ $n_2 = 101$

$P_1 = 0,3077$ $P_2 = 0,0891$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,0749$

$z = 2,9191 \cong 2,92$

$|z_{0,01}| = 2,57$

$|z| > 2,57$: the difference is statistically highly significant

PRONOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE

$a_1 = 18$ $a_2 = 92$

$n_1 = 26$ $n_2 = 172$

$P_1 = 0,6923$ $P_2 = 0,5349$

$P_1 > P_2$

$s_d = 0,1046$

$z = 1,5056 \cong 1,51$

$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$

$|z| < 1,96$: the difference is statistically not significant

PRONOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE/NOUN OBJECT WITH CLAUSE

$a_1 = 8$ $a_2 = 9$

$n_1 = 8$ $n_2 = 12$

The statistical analysis cannot be meaninfully applied since n_1 and n_2 are too small.

3.5.4 Our prediction has been confirmed for the following more complex types of subject and object:

- CLAUSAL SUBJECT from the pair   NON-CLAUSAL SUBJECT/
                                     CLAUSAL SUBJECT

- SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE from the pair SUBJECT WITHOUT A
                                     CLAUSE/SUBJECT WITH
                                     A CLAUSE
- NOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE from the pair NOUN SUBJECT
                                     WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN
                                     SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
- NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE from the pair PRONOUN
                                     SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/
                                     NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A
                                     CLAUSE
- CLAUSAL OBJECT from the pair NON-CLAUSAL OBJECT/
                                     CLAUSAL OBJECT
- OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE from the pair OBJECT WITHOUT A
                                     CLAUSE/OBJECT WITH
                                     A CLAUSE
- NOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE from the pair NOUN OBJECT
                                     WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN
                                     OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
- NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE from the pair PRONOUN
                                     OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/
                                     NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A
                                     CLAUSE

(It is interesting to note that the prediction has been confirmed for the same types of subject and object.)

The prediction has not been confirmed in the case of EXPRESSED SUBJECT from the pair UNEXPRESSED SUBJECT/EXPRESSED SUBJECT.

The following pairs of subjects and objects have not been statistically analysed since the number of subjects and objects concerned is too small either in Sample A or in both samples:
- PRONOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/PRONOUN SUBJECT WITH A
  CLAUSE
- PRONOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE/NOUN SUBJECT WITH A CLAUSE
- PRONOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/PRONOUN OBJECT WITH A
  CLAUSE
- PRONOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE/NOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE.

The results are statistically significant for the pairs UNEXPRESSED SUBJECT/EXPRESSED SUBJECT, NON-CLAUSAL OBJECT/ CLAUSAL OBJECT, OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE and

NOUN OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE/NOUN OBJECT WITH A CLAUSE.

Since the results concerning those pairs for which the statistical analysis has been performed and the prediction has been confirmed (8 pairs) are statistically significant only for 3 pairs, it might be concluded that the presence of relatively more complex types of subject and object cannot be a valid criterion of the complexity of the original. Yet the fact that the prediction has been confirmed for the majority of pairs which have been statistically analysed suggests that the criterion may be considered as potentially valid. The question as to the number and kind of relevant types of subjects and objects, however, remains open for further investigation.

3.6 It may be assumed that the complexity of complex noun phrases (NPs) and, indirectly, of the original may be related to the number of modifiers, the number of components of modifiers and the type of components of postmodifiers in complex NPs. Possible criteria of the complexity of the original could thus be the following: number of modifiers in complex NPs, number of components of modifiers in complex NPs and the presence of clausal components in postmodifiers of complex NPs.

The validity of the criteria proposed above will be tested by means of a statistical anlaysis of Sample A and Sample B. The analysis of Sample A is limited to those NPs which are directly expanded in translation (see $NP_o/_Ex$, Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions")), while the analysis of Sample B includes NPs at all levels of phrase and clause structure in the first three out of the first five sentences on each page of the original ENGL text (Christie 1975,7-96) which make up Sample B.[1e]

3.6.1 Number of modifiers in complex noun phrases

3.6.1.1 A complex NP may contain a premodifer and/or a postmodifier. We shall compute the average number modifiers of complex NPs in sample A and Sample B.

We predict that the average number of modifiers of complex NPs in Sample A is greater than the average number of modifiers of complex NPs in Sample B.

3.6.1.2 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B
N_1 = 39	N_2 = 342
$\sum X_1$ = 65	$\sum X_2$ = 403
$\bar{X}_1$ = 1,6667	$\bar{X}_2$ = 1,1784
s_1 = 0,4714	s_2 = 0,3828

$$\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$$

$$z = 6,2388 \cong 6,24$$

$$|z_{0.001}| = 3,29$$

$|z| > 3,29$: the difference is statistically highly significant

---

s_i = standard deviation of sample i

$$z = \frac{\bar{X}_1 - \bar{X}_2}{S_d} \quad \text{where}$$

S_d = $s\bar{X}_1 - \bar{X}_2$ = standard deviation of
differences in means X_1 and X_2
in Sample 1 and Sample 2

3.6.1.3 Our prediction has been confirmed ($\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$), and the result obtained is statistically highly significant. In view of this, the number of modifiers in complex noun phrases may be considered a valid criterion of the complexity of the original.

3.6.2 Number of components of modifiers in complex noun phrases
3.6.2.1 A modifier (premodifier or postmodifier) in a complex NP may consist of one or more components.

We shall compute the average number of components of modifiers in complex NPs in Sample A and in Sample B.

Prediction: the average number of modifiers in complex NPs is greater in Sample A than in Sample B.

3.6.2.2 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B
$N_1 = 64$	$N_2 = 403$
$\sum X_1 = 97$	$\sum X_2 = 524$
$\bar{X}_1 = 1,5156$	$\bar{X}_2 = 1,3002$
$s_1 = 0,8659$	$s_2 = 0,5240$

$$\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$$

$$z = 1,9344 \cong 1,93$$

$$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$$

$|z| < 1,96:$ the difference is statistically
not significant

3.6.2.3 The prediction being confirmed ($\bar{X}_1 > \bar{X}_2$) and the difference in the averages closely approaching statistical significance ($z = 1,93$, $|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$), the number of components of modifiers in complex noun phrases may be considered a potentially valid criterion of the complexity of the original.

3.6.3 Presence of clausal components of postmodifiers in complex noun phrases

3.6.3.1 Components of postmodifiers in complex NPs may be clausal or non-clausal. A clausal component is assumed to be more complex than a non-clausal one.

We shall compute the probability of occurrence of a clausal component in postmodifiers of complex NPs in Sample A and Sample B.

We predict that the probability of occurrence of a clausal component in Sample A is greater than in Sample B.

3.6.3.2 Statistical analysis

SAMPLE A	SAMPLE B
$a_1 = 30$	$a_2 = 41$
$n_1 = 61$	$n_2 = 111$
$P_1 = 0,4918$	$P_2 = 0,3694$

$$P_1 > P_2$$

$$s_d = 0,0785$$

$$z = 1,5603 \cong 1,56$$

$$|z_{0,05}| = 1,96$$

$|z| < 1,96:$ the difference is statistically
not significant

P_1 = probability of success in sample i
      (here: probability of occurrence of a clausal
          component)

$$P_1 = \frac{a_1}{n_1}$$

a_1 = number of successes in sample i
      (here: number of occurrences of a clausal
          component)

n_1 = number of successes and failures in sample i
      (here: number of occurrences and non-occurrences
          of a clausal component)

$$z = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{S_d}$$

S_d = $S_{P_1-P_2}$ = standard deviation of differences in
      proportions P_1 and P_2 in Sample 1
      and Sample 2

3.6.3.3 The prediction has been confirmed ($P_1 > P_2$), but the result is statistically not significant. The presence of clausal components in postmodifiers of complex noun phrases may thus be considered a potentially valid criterion of the complexity of the original.

4. Concluding remarks

4.1 The assessment of the validity of the criteria chosen for investigation involves two requirements for a given criterion to be considered valid: the relevant prediction must be confirmed and the results must be statistically significant.

4.1.1 Both reqirements have been met in the case of the following criteria:

- length of sentences (in terms of average number of words)
- length of sentences (in terms of average number of clauses)
- number of modifiers in complex noun phrases.

4.1.2 The criteria:

- number of components of modifiers in complex noun phrases
- presence of clausal components in postmodifiers of complex noun phrases.

fulfil only the first of the two requirements mentioned above - the relevant prediction has been confirmed but the results are not statistically significant. Since one requirement has not

been met, these criteria could be rejected as invalid. However, it must be borne in mind that the statistical anlaysis has been performed on only two samples, which hardly provides a reliable basis for any definitive conclusions. In addition to this, the fact that one requirement has been fulfilled suggests that in spite of the results being statistically non-significant, these criteria might nevertheless be valid. It therefore seems reasonable to consider all criteria for which the relevant prediction has been confirmed as <u>potentially valid</u>.

4.1.3 The criteria:

- -length of phrases (in terms of average number of words)
- -presence of marked grammatical categories
- -presence of relatively more complex types of subject and object

differ from all the criteria discussed above in that they are defined in a more general way and in that their validity has been examined with respect to individual types of phrases, marked categories and subjects/objects respectively. The statistical analysis thus involves several calculations for each criterion. This may pose additional difficulties since the results obtained may differ as regards the relevant prediction and statistical significance.

4.1.3.1 Length of phrases (in terms of average number of words)

The relevant prediction has been confirmed for the majority of phrases (i.e. for NPs, PPs, VPs and AdjPs) but the results are statistically significant in the case of NPs and PPs only. The criterion can thus be considered potentially valid (cf. 4.1.2 above).

Alternatively, the criterion may be modified so as to include only NPs and PP. The modification seems justified not only in view of the statistical significance of results concerning these two types of phrases but also because NPs and PPs have greater potential for extensibility than the other types of phrases (cf. 3.3.1 above), and may therefore have a greater bearing on the complexity of the original. The modified criterion can be formulated as follows: "length of noun phrases and length of prepositional phrases (in terms of average number of words)".

4.1.3.2 Presence of marked grammatical categories

Of the six contrastive pairs examined the relevant prediction has been confirmed for four marked categories (the results being significant for two of these) and not confirmed for one marked category. For one contrastive pair the statitistical analysis has not been performed since the number of categories involved is very small in both samples. On the basis of the results obtained, we may conclude that the criterion "presence of marked grammatical categories" is a potentially valid criterion of the complexity of the original. The number and kind of relevant marked categories, however, can be specified with some certainity only after extensive research based on statistical analysis of a large number of samples has been carried out.

4.1.3.3 Presence of relatively more complex types of subject
            and object

We have considered seven contrastive pairs of subjects and six contrastive pairs of objects. The relevant prediction has been confirmed in the case of four more complex types of subject and four more complex types of object (the results concerning three of the latter being statistically significant). For one type of more complex subject the prediction has not been confirmed. In the case of two contrastive pairs of subjects and two two contrastive pairs of objects the statistical analysis has not been performed since Sample A and/or Sample B contain/s only a very small number of the types of subject and object involved. In view of the above, the criterion "presence of relatively more complex types of subject and object" may be considered potentially valid, the specification of the number and kind of relevant types of subject and object being a matter requiring further research (cf.4.1.3.2 above).

4.2 All our findings concerning the criteria of the complexity of the original are relalativized by the fact that they are based on the results of statistical analysis of only two samples. If broad generalizations are to be made, a large number of samples involving various types of text should be analysed.

4.3 The original may be complex to a greater or lesser degree. An original which is complex according to one of the criteria

chosen as measures of complexity is not necessarily (although it usually is) complex according to the other criteria as well. In connection with this, the following assumption can be made: the greater the number of criteria of complexity met by a particular text the greater its degree of complexity, and vice versa. While this assumption as such seems plausible, the question as to which factors considered in establishing the criteria have a greater and which a smaller "cumulative" effect on the complexity of the original remains open for further investigation.

`

N O T E S to Chapter 2

[1] The unit of translation may be complex in itself or it may be complex because its environment is complex. For this reason, the translation difficulty which we have termed "the complexity of the unit of translation" will be hereafter referred to as "the complexity of the original".

[2] "A-..." stands for 'example number...' and refers to a sentence in Sample A and its corresponding translation. "AC..." refers to a sentence from the original ENGL text (Christie 1975) which has not been included in Sample A, and its corresponding translation, the number following denotes the page in the original ENGL text on which the sentence occurs, e.g. AC-32, and numbers in round brackets, e.g. (1), are used with reference to examples taken from other texts or made up for the purpose of exemplification.

[3] Bold type denotes a structure which is directly expanded in translation, and underlining is used to mark the part of the sentence which represents its immediate syntactic environment. In cases where an independent clause as a whole undergoes expansion, the entire clause is underlined (cf. A-68). (For more detail see Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions").)

[4] Back-translation is provided when deemed necessary for explanatory purposes. It includes only that part of the SLOV sentence and those details which are relevant in the context under discussion. As a rule, literal back-translation is given, which may occasionally result in ungrammaticality. The latter, however, cannot always be avoided lest some details bearing on the example under consideration might be obscured. Back-translation is marked by * *.

[5] When discussing non-finite and verbless clauses, CGEL85 notes that these clauses "...are valuable as a means of syntactic compression" (CGEL85, 995), which results in greater

"compactness" (ibid.). Transparency is closely related to compactness: the more transparent an expression is the less compact it is, and vice versa. Furthermore, a syntactically compact expression is also semantically compact, sometimes even ambiguous (ibid.), and a syntactically transparent expression is also semantically transparent, the former thus being more difficult to decode than the latter. In the most general sense, the notions of transparency and compactness thus cover both syntactic and semantic transparency and compactness respectively, and it is in this sense that these notions will be used throughout the present work.

6 / / denotes the sentence(s) preceding or following the sentence under consideration which is(are) relevant for the interpretation of the latter.

7 The principle of locality is dealt with in greater detail in Chapter 4/I.1.1.

8 A phrase is complex if it contains (in addition to the headword) one or more premodifiers and/or one or more postmodifiers, or two or more coordinate or appositive elements. A phrase is simple if it consists of the headword only. A prepositional phrase is always complex since, by definition, it comprises at least two elements, i.e. a preposition and its object.

9 For a detailed discussion of the type of complex phrases included in the analysis, see Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions).

10 E.g. the plural (marked) : singular (unmarked) form of regular nouns in ENGL (CGEL85, 68).

11 E.g. the ENGL "progressive aspect" (marked) : "non-progressive aspect"(unmarked) - CGEL85,89.

12 While formal inequality is a relation of an 'all-or-nothing" type, semantic inequality is a relation of a "more-or-less" type. In reference to semantic markedness, the terms "more marked" and "less marked" would therefore seem more appropriate than the absolute terms "marked" and "unmarked".

13 If viewed in isolation, the right column seems to involve a paradox: both SIMPLE NON-PRESENT and COMPOUND NON-PRESENT are listed under the heading MARKED. However, the paradox is only apparent. Markedness is a relational concept and a marked category is considered marked with respect to its counterpart in the given contrastive pair (e.g. SIMPLE NON-PRESENT is marked with respect to SIMPLE PRESENT, and COMPOUND NON-PRESENT is marked with respect to COMPOUND PRESENT).

14 That is, which of the two elements in a contrastive pair is the marked one. The term "polarity of marking" is taken from Catford 1965, 73.

15 Cf., for instance, the polarity of marking related to the category of aspect in ENGL and SLOV: ENGL= "progressive"

(marked) : "non-progressive" (unmarked) SLOV= "imperfective"
(unmarked) : "perfective" (marked).

[16] For a detailed description of the principles observed in
the analysis of both samples with respect to the given
parameters, see Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database
"Morpho-syntactic expansions").

[17] As in the case of marked categories, each individual type
of more complex subject/object is to be considered more complex
with respect to its counterpart in the given contrastive pair. A
certain type of subject/object may thus occur both in the left
and the right column (e.g. NOUN SUBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE) and
types of subject/object such as NOUN SUBJECT/OBJECT WITH A
CLAUSE and NOUN SUBJECT/OBJECT WITHOUT A CLAUSE may occur in the
right column. (Cf. Note 13 above).

[18] For the principles followed in counting the modifiers and
the components of modifiers, see Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of
the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions").

00051945

Chapter 3

MORPHO—SYNTACTIC EXPANSIONS — DATABASES

I. DATABASE "MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSIONS"

1. Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions"

The analysis of 150 examples of morpho-syntactic (M-S) expansions (which have occurred in the translation of 150 sentences making up Sample A (cf. Chapter 2/2.1)) is presented in the form of a database. Each example constitutes a data record with the following data fields[1]:

1. EXAMPLE No.:
2. ENGL TEXT:
3. PAGE: 4.LINE:
5. SLOV TEXT:
6. PAGE: 7.LINE:
8. No./WORDS in S_A:
9. No./CLAUSES in S_A:
10.No./NP_c in S_A:
11.No./WORDS in NP_c (in S_A):
12.No./PP in S_A:
13.No./WORDS in PP (in S_A):
14.No./VP_c in S_A:
15.No./WORDS in VP_c (in S_A):
16.No./$AdjP_c$ in S_A:
17.No./WORDS in $AdjP_c$ (in S_A):
18.No./$AdvP_c$ in S_A:
19.No./WORDS in $AdvP_c$ (in S_A):
20.MARKED CATEGORIES in S_A:
21.UNMARKED CATEGORIES in S_A:
22.No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C_A:
23.No.PRONOUN SUBJECTS$(-c)$ in C_A:
24.No.PRONOUN SUBJECTS$(+c)$ in C_A:
25.No./NOUN SUBJECTS$(-c)$ in C_A:
26.No./NOUN SUBJECTS$(+c)$ in C_A:

27.No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C_A:

28.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS(-c) in C_A:

29.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS(+c) in C_A:

30.No./NOUN OBJECTS(-c) in C_A:

31.No./NOUN OBJECTS(+c) in C_A:

32.No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C_A:

33.No./MODIFIERS in $NP_{o/Ex}$ (in C_A):

34.No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in $NP_{o/Ex}$ (in C_A):

35.TYPE of COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in $NP_{o/Ex}$ (in C_A):

36.ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE:

37.ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE:

38.EXPANDING STRUCTURE:

39.EXPANDED STRUCTURE:

40.RANK of IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTURE$_{ENGL}$:

41.TYPE of EXPANSION:

42.GROUNDS for CLASSIFICATON:

43.NOTES:

Fields 1-7 contain general data about each example, fields 8-35 data relating to the criteria of the complexity of the original (cf.Chapter 2), fields 35-42 data about the M-S expansion involved, and field 43 notes to each individual example of M-S expansion.

Fields 1-7

1.EXAMPLE No.: = number of example

2.ENGL TEXT: = English text

This field contains the ENGL sentence which involves the structure expanding in translation.

In cases where the preceding or following sentence(s) are relevant for the analysis of the expansion under consideration, the latter is(are) given as well, and is(are) marked by / /, e.g.:

  A-117:[2] /Isn't that what I want to follow on here now?/
    Someone to pour new life into the school.

A non-first and a non-last sentence in direct speech are marked by /"../ and /.."/ respectively, e.g.:

  A-78: /"../Why did Bob Rawlinson spend twenty minutes
    in his sister's bedroom when she was out and

he had been told that she was not likely to
return until evening?/..."/

Bold type is used to denote the directly expanding
structure, e.g.:

A-4: **Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
graciously by Miss Vansittart,** floated
through the house.

(The directly expanding structure is the non-finite
clause "uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart.)

Underlining is used for that part of the sentence which
includes the directly expanding structure and its immediate
syntactic environment. The latter may be the structure whose
immediate or non-immediate constituent is the directly expanding
structure (cf.A-22, A-4 below), or the structure which is
paratactically related to the expanding structure (cf. A-6
below). In cases where an independent clause as a whole
undergoes expansion, the entire clause is underlined (cf.A-68
below).

A-22: <u>Miss Bulstrode nodded, **with gentle reassurance,
refraining from the caustic phrase she
sometimes was tempted to utter.**</u>

(The non-finite clause is the immediate constituent
of the clause <u>"Miss Bulstrode nodded, with gentle
reassurance, refraining from the caustic phrase she
sometimes was tempted to utter".</u>)

A-4: <u>Various welcoming words and phrases, **uttered
graciously by Miss Vansittart,** floated
through the house.</u>)

(The non-finite clause is the immediate consituent of
the NP <u>"various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
graciously by Miss Vansittart".</u>)

A-6: She could be attractive when she wanted to be
but life had taught her <u>that efficiency and
competence paid better results **and avoided
painful complications.**</u>

The clause is the second of the two paratactically
related subordinate clauses <u>"that efficiency and
competence paid better results and avoided painful
complications".</u>)

A-68: **<u>Jennifer looked disappointed.</u>**

(The clause as a whole expands in translation.)

3.PAGE:

The page number given refers to the page in the original ENGL text on which the sentence with the expanding structure occurs.

When the sentence continues on the next page, the page number given is that of the page on which the sentence begins.

4.LINE:

The line number given refers to the line with the sentence which contains the expanding structure.

When the sentence continues in the next line, the line number given is that of the line in which the sentence begins.

5.SLOV TEXT: = Slovenian text

This field contains the SLOV translation of the ENGL text given in Field 2.

The part of the sentence printed in bold type and the underlined part of the sentence correspond to the part in bold type and the underlined part respectively of the sentence in Field 2, e.g.:

A-4:

ENGL TEXT: Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart, floated through the house.

SLOV TEXT: Najrazličnejše besede in stavki, ki jih je v dobrodošlico izrekala gospodična Vansittart, so plavali po hiši.

6.PAGE:

The page number refers to the page in the original SLOV text on which the SLOV sentence which corresponds to the ENGL sentence with the expanding structure occurs.

When the sentence continues on the next page, the page number given is that of the page on which the sentence begins.

7. LINE:

The line number refers to the line with the SLOV sentence which corresponds to the ENGL sentence containing the expanding

structure.

When the sentence continues in the next line, the line number given is that of the line in which the sentence begins.

Fields 8-21

Fields 8-21 comprise data related to sentence S$_A$.

S$_A$=def the original ENGL sentence containing the structure which is morpho-syntactically expanded in translation.

Fields 8,11,13,15,17,19 refer to the number of words in various types of grammatical units. When there are alternative ways of counting words (cf. contracted forms such as "didn't", which may be considered as one or as two words), the information as to which alternative has been taken into account is given in the NOTES (Field 43).

9.No./CLAUSES in S$_A$: = number of clauses in sentence S$_A$

The numerical data are given first and then, in round brackets, the clause(s) concerned. (When there is more than one clause, the clauses are separated by /). Cf. A-113:

> A-113: She had never been afraid to experiment, whereas
> Chaddy had been content to teach soundly but
> unexcitingly what she knew.
>
> No./CLAUSES in S$_A$: 3 (she had never been afraid to
> experiment, whereas Chaddy had been content to teach
> soundly but unexcitingly what she knew/ whereas Chaddy
> had been content to teach soundly but unexcitingly what
> she knew/ what she knew)

Clauses at all levels of clause and phrase structure are taken into consideration provided that they are complete (i.e. non-eliptical) and that the predicator is expressed by a finite verb phrase (cf.A-4, A-17 below).

> A-4: Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
> graciously by Miss Vansittart, floated through
> the house.
>
> No./CLAUSES in S$_A$: 1 (various welcoming words, uttered
> graciously by Miss Vansittart, floated through the house)
> (The non-finite clause "uttered graciously by Miss
> Vansittart" is disregarded.)
>
> A-17: Only one more letter to do, she was pleased to

note, and then she might stroll round the garden.
No./CLAUSES in S$_A$: 2 (she was pleased to note/ and then
she might take a stroll round the garden)
(The elliptical clause "only one more letter to do" is
not taken into account.)

Fields 10,12,14,16,18 contain data concerning the number   of
individual types of complex phrases (the noun phrase   (NP),   the
prepositional phrase (PP), the verb phrase (VP),   the   adjective
phrase (AdjP) and the adverb phrase (AdvP)).
The numerical data are followed by the phrase(s)   concerned.
The latter is(are) placed in round brackets, and, when more than
one phrase is involved, separated by /. Cf. A-9:

> A-9: The chauffeur sprang to open the door, an
>   immense bearded dark-skinned man, wearing a
>   flowing aba, stepped out, a Parisian fashion plate
>   followed and then a slim dark girl.

No./NP$_c$ in S$_A$: 5 (the chauffeur/ the door/ an immense
bearded dark-skinned man, wearing a flowing aba/
a Parisian fashion plate/ a slim dark girl)

Both   complex   phrases   with   hypotactic   and   those   with
paratactic (i.e. coordinate and appositive) structure are   taken
into account. The combination   of   two   or   more   coordinate   or
appositive (complex) phrases is counted as one phrase, cf. A-13:

> A-13: She had been P.A. to the chief executive of an oil
>   company, private secretary to Sir Mervyn
>   Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition,
>   his irritability and the illegibility of his
>   handwriting.

No./NP$_c$ in S$_A$: 1 (P.A to the chief executive of an
oil company, private secretary to Sir Mervyn Todhunter,
renowned alike for his erudition, his irritability and
the illegibility of his handwriting)
(The NP "P.A. to the chief executive of an oil company"
and the NP "private secretary to Sir Mervyn Todhunter,
renowned alike for his erudition, his irritability and
the illegibility of his handwriting" are in a coordinate
relation, and count as one phrase.)
Only those phrases which are immediate constituents   of   an
independent clause or dependent clause functioning as   a   clause

element are taken into consideration. Excluded from counting are
phrases which are immediate or non-immediate constituents of a
phrase or a clause which functions as a phrase element (cf. A-5,
A-2, below).

The above principles apply to the counting of NPs, PPs, VPs,
AdjPs and AdvPs alike. In what follows, therefore, only an
exemplification of these principles with respect to Fields
10,12,14,16,18 will be given, the exception being Field 14,
which merits a detailed description on account of some special
features of VPs.

10. No./NP_o in S_A: = number of complex noun phrases in
    sentence S_A

    A-5: Ann was <u>a nice looking young woman of
        thirty-five, with hair that fitted her like a
        black satin cap.</u>

    No./NP_o in S_A: 1 (a nice looking young woman
    of thirty-five, with hair that fitted her like a black
    satin cap)
    (The NP "hair that fitted her like a black satin cap" is
    not counted since it is a constituent of the PP "with
    hair that fitted her like a black satin cap")

    A-2: <u>Some parents who knew no better had taken her
        for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing
        that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
        a kind of holy of holies to which only a
        selected and privileged few were taken.</u>

    No./NP_o in S_A: 2 (some parents who knew no better/
    Miss Bulstrode's custom)
    (The NP "a selected and privileged few" is not taken into
    account as it is a constituent of the postmodifying
    clause "to which only a selected and privileged few were
    taken", nor are the NPs "the great Miss Bulstrode
    herself" and "a kind of holy of holies to which only a
    privileged few were taken" since they are constituents of
    PPs.)

12. No./PPs in S_A: = number of PPs in sentence S_A

    A-1: The front door was flung hospitably wide, <u>and
        just within it, admirably suited to its</u>

> Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart,
> every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
> coat and skirt.

No./PPs in S$_A$: 1 (just within it)

(Not counted are the PP "to its Georgian proportions"
(a constituent of the AdjP "admirably suited to its
Georgian proportions") and the PP "in place" (a
constituent of the postmodifying clause "every hair in
place" in the NP "Miss Vansittart, every hair in place,
wearing an impeccably cut coat and skirt".)

14. No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: = number of complex VPs in sentence S$_A$

> A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
> for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing
> that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
> a kind of holy of holies to which only a
> selected and privileged few were taken.

No./VP$_c$ v S$_A$: 1 (had taken)

(The VP$_c$ "were taken" is not counted as it is a
constiuent of the postmodifying clause "to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken".)

Only VP$_c$ whose headword contains a finite verb form are
taken into account (cf. A-135).

> A-135: "Interesting," said Detective Inspector Kelsey,
> and having assembled his retinue, he departed
> to carry out his duties.

No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$ 0

(The VP$_c$ "having assembled" and "to carry out" are
excluded from counting as their headwords are expressed by
non-finite forms (a participle and an infinitive
respectively).

The preposition in prepositional verbs is not considered as
part of the VP (cf.A-2 below), whereas the adverb particle in
phrasal verbs is considered part of the VP (cf.A-73 below). In
phrasal-prepositional verbs the adverb particle but not the
preposition is taken to belong to the VP (cf.A-103 below).[3] A
different approach to these three types of multi-word verbs
seems justified since they differ in their syntactic and
prosodic properties (cf. CGEL85, 1156-7).

> A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her

<u>for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing</u>
<u>that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to</u>
<u>a kind of holy of holies to which only a</u>
<u>selected and privileged few were taken.</u>

No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: 1 (had taken)

("Take for" being a prepositional verb, the preposition
"for" is not considered part of the VP but part of the
PP "for the great Miss Bulstrode herself".)

A-73: <u>Then, as though having come to a decision,</u>
      <u>he held out his hand and spoke briskly.</u>

Np./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: 1 (held out)

("Hold out" is a phrasal verb - the particle "out" is
taken as part of the VP.)

A-103: Was asking me the names of various flowers, in
       a sweet and innocent way, when <u>a female</u>
       <u>Gorgon with freckles, red hair and a voice</u>
       <u>like a corncrake</u> bore down upon her and
       removed her from my vicinity.

No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: 2 (was asking/ bore down)

("Bear down upon" is a phrasal-prepositional verb - the
adverb particle "down" is taken to belong to the VP and
the preposition "upon" to the PP "upon her".)

Catenative verb constructions[4] are regarded as forming one
VP$_c$ (cf.A-91).

A-91: <u>"There seems to be some idea that your</u>
      <u>Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to</u>
      <u>bring home. /...</u>"/

No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: 1 (seems to be)

(The construction with the catenative verb "seem" ("seems
to be") is counted as one VP$_c$.)

The negative particle "not" is considered part of the VP[5]
(cf. A-79).

A-79: /".../Why did Bob Rawlinson spend twenty minutes
      in his sister's bedroom when she was out <u>and</u>
      <u>he had been told that she was not likely to</u>
      <u>return until evening?/...</u>"/

No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: 3 (did spend/ had been told/ was not)

("Not" is taken to be part of the VP "was not", the
latter thus being a complex phrase.)

16.**No./AdjP$_c$ in S$_A$:** = number of complex adjective phrases
in sentence S$_A$

    A-22: <u>Miss Bulstrode nodded, with gentle reassurance,</u>
<u>refraining from the caustic phrase she</u>
<u>sometimes was tempted to utter.</u>

    No./AdjP$_c$ in S$_A$: 0

    (The AdjP "tempted to utter" is not taken into account
as it is a constituent of the postmodifying clause "she
sometimes was tempted to utter".)

18.**No./AdvP$_c$ in S$_A$:** = number of complex adverb phrases
in sentence S$_A$

    A-113: She had never been afraid to experiment, <u>whereas</u>
<u>Chaddy had been content to teach soundly but</u>
<u>unexcitingly what she knew.</u>

    No./AdvP$_c$ in S$_A$: 0

    (The AdvP "soundly but unexcitingly" is not counted
since it is a constituent of the postmodifying clause
"to teach soundly but unexcitingly what she knew".)

    Fields 20 and 21 contain data concerning the number and kind
of marked and unmarked grammatical categories in sentence S$_A$.
    The following contrastive pairs have been considered, with
the first category in each pair being the unmarked and the
second the marked one:[6]

    1- ACTIVE CLAUSE/PASSIVE CLAUSE (ACT/PASS)

    2- DECLARATIVE CLAUSE/NON-DECLARATIVE CLAUSE (DECL/NDECL)

    3- AFFIRMATIVE CLAUSE/NEGATIVE CLAUSE (AFF/NEG)

    4- SIMPLE PRESENT/SIMPLE NON-PRESENT (SP/SNP)

    5- COMPOUND PRESENT/COMPOUND NON-PRESENT (CP/CNP)

    6- SIMPLE VERB PHRASE/COMPLEX VERB PHRASE (VP$_s$/VP$_c$)

    In determining the number and kind of marked and unmarked
categories in S$_A$, only complete (i.e.non-elliptical) finite
clauses (at all levels of clause and phrase structure[7]) and,
accordingly, only finite verb phrases, are taken into account
(cf. A-2, A-17 below). Since clauses of the same type are
considered in connection with Field 9 (No./CLAUSES in S$_A$) and
are listed in that field already, they are not given in Fields
20 and 21 again - all data concerning the individual marked and
unmarked categories may be checked by referring to the clause(s)

in Field 9.

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to
retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.

MARKED CATEGORIES in S_A: 1 PASS/ 1 NEG/ 4 SNP/ 2 VP_o
UNMARKED CATEGORIES in S_A: 3 ACT/ 4 DECL/ 3 AFF/

2 VP_a

(Finite clauses at all levels (thus also the
postmodifying clauses "who knew no better" and "to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken") are
taken into account. The non-finite clauses "not knowing
that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind
of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken" and "to retire to a kind of
holy of holies to which only a selected and privileged
few were taken" being excluded, the relevant clauses
are the following four: "some parents who knew no better
had taken her for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
a kinf of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken/ "who knew no better"/ "that it
was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy
of holies to which only a selected and privileged few
were taken"/"to which only a selected and privileged
few were taken". The relevant VPs are the finite VPs
"knew"/ "had taken"/ "was"/ "were taken".)

A-17: Only one more letter to do, she was pleased to
note, and then she might stroll round the garden.

MARKED CATEGORIES in S_A: 1 SNP/ 1 VP_o
UNMARKED CATEGORIES in S_A: 2 ACT/ 2 DECL/ 2 AFF/

1 VP_a

(The elliptical clause "only one more letter to do" is
not taken into consideration nor are the non-finite
clauses/phrases "to do" and "to note".

In connection with the contrastive pairs SIMPLE PRESENT/
SIMPLE NON-PRESENT and COMPOUND PRESENT/COMPOUND NON-PRESENT,
VPs with a modal auxiliary or any other modal element and VPs
with constructions for expressing future time are excluded from

consideration. (Cf.A-17 above, where the VP "night stroll" is excluded ("1 SNP" refers to the VP "was).)

Fields 22-35

Fields 22-35 contain data related to clause C_A.

C_A =def is the clause which is morpho-syntactically expanded in translation, the expansion directly involving either the clause as a whole or one of its immediate or non-immediate constituents.

C_A may be an indepedent clause forming a simple sentence (hereafter referred to as "clause-sentence") - cf.A-68.

A-68: **Jennifer looked disappointed.**

(C_A= "Jennifer looked disappointed")

C_A may be a complete finite clause-sentence (cf. A-68 above) or any other type of clause-sentence (cf.A-15).

A-15: /And there was always Dennis!/**Faithful Dennis, returning from Malaya, from Burma, from various parts of the world, always the same, devoted, asking her once again to marry him.**

(C_A= "faithful Dennis returning from Malaya, from Burma, from various parts of the world, always the same, devoted, asking her once again to marry her" - exclamatory clause-sentence with a NP as its only immediate constituent)

When the expansion involves a clause in a paratactic structure (a coordinate clause, a parenthetic clause, a clause in direct or free indirect speech or a reporting clause[8]), the clause is considered C_A whatever its structural type (cf. A-10, A-40, A-17).

A-10: /Both Miss Vansittart and Miss Chadwick appeared on this occasion./"They'll be taken **to the Presence,**" decided Ann.

(C_A= "they'll be taken to the Presence" - finite clause - direct speech)

A-40: **"To think, said the young Prince with feeling, "of the money that has gone into making this a Welfare State./.../"**

(C_A= "to think of all the money that has gone into making this a Welfare State" - non-finite clause - part

of direct speech)

A-17: <u>Only one more letter to do, she was pleased to
note,</u> and then she might stroll round the garden.

(C_A= "only one more letter to do" - elliptical clause-
part of free indirect speech.)

C_A may be a subordinate clause functioning as a clause
element provided that it is a non-elliptical finite clause (cf.
A-79 below). In the case of non-finite, verbless or any other
types of clauses, C_A is the superordinate non-elliptical finite
clause (cf.A-2, A-1).

A-79: /"..../Why did Bob Rawlinson spend twenty minutes
in his sister's bedroom when she was out <u>and
he had been told that she was not likely to
return until evening?</u>/..."/

(C_A= "that she was not likely to return until evening"
- finite subordinate clause)

A-2: <u>Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.</u>

(C_A= "some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing
that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a
kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken" - the directly expanding
structure is the non-finite clause "not knowing that it
was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy
of holies to which only a selected and privileged few
were taken", C_A is the finite clause to which the
non-finite clause is subordinated)

A-1: The front door was flung hospitably wide, <u>and
just within it, admirably suited to its
Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart,
every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
coat and skirt.</u>

(C_A= "and just within it, admirably suited to its
Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart, every
hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut coat and
skirt" - the finite clause to which the directly

expanding verbless clause is subordinated)

Subordinate clauses functioning as phrase elements (i.e. postmodifying clauses in NPs, AdjP and AdvPs, and clauses-constituents of PPs) and clauses embedded in the latter are not counted as C_A no matter what their type.

In cases involving direct expansion of a phrase as a whole (cf. A-39 below) or of any of its (non-)immediate constituents (cf. A-3 below), C_A is the clause whose immediate or non-immediate constituent is the directly expanding phrase (cf. A-39, A-3 below).

The above principle holds for phrases with non-clausal constituents (cf. A-39) as well as for those with clausal constituents (cf. A-3).

A-39: In spite of this difference in status,
    they were on terms of perfect equality.
(C_A= "in spite of this difference in status,
they were on terms of perfect equality" = the clause whose
immediate constituent, the PP "in spite of this
difference in status", is the directly expanding
structure)

A-3: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
    for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing
    that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
    a kind of holy of holies to which only a
    selected and privileged few were taken.
(C_A= "that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
a kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken" - the directly expanding
structure is the postmodifying clause "to which only a
selected and privileged few were taken" in the NP "a kind
of holy of holies to which only a selected and privileged
few were taken". The latter is an immediate constituent
of the PP "to a kind of holy of holies to which only a
selected and privileged few were taken", which, in turn,
is an immediate constituent of the non-finite clause
"to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which only a
selected and privileged few were taken". As, however, a
non-finite subordinate clause does not count as C_A (
cf. above), C_A is the first finite clause higher up.
("that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a

kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken".)

Fields 22-32 comprise data concerning the number and type of
subjects and objects in clause C_A.

The numerical data are followed by the subject(s) or
objects(s) in a given C_A to which they apply, or in the case of
unexpressed subjects, by the clause(s) containing this type of
subject (cf. A-2).

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C_A: 2 (in the non-finite
clauses "not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which only a
selected and privileged few were taken"/ "to retire to a
kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken")

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$in C_A: 2 (who/ a selected
and privileged few)

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C_A: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C_A: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$in C_A: 1 (some parents who knew
no better)

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C_A: 1 (to retire to a kind of
holy of holies to which only a selected and privileged few
were taken)

When a particular phrase or clause cannot be identified as
subject (or object) on the basis of the clause structure in
which it occurs within the sentence S_A, but only on the basis of
the sentence(s) preceding S_A, it is disregarded with respect to
Fields 22-32.⁹(Cf. A-17 and A-117.)

A-17: Only one more letter to do, she was
pleased to note, and then she might stroll
round the garden.
("Only one more letter to do" can be identified
as subject if we consider the corresponding
non-elliptical clause with the introductory

subject "there" ("there was only one more
letter to do"), identification thus being
possible without recourse to the sentence(s)
preceding S$_A$.)

A-117: /Isn't that what she wants to follow on here
now?/ Someone to pour new life into the
school.

("Someone to pour new life into the school" can
be identified as object only on the basis of the
sentence preceding S$_A$ (i.e. "Isn't that what
she wants to follow on here now?"). The NP as a
whole is therefore excluded from consideration.
(However, the number and type of subject/object
within its postmodifying non-finite clause is
is taken into account - 1 unexpressed subject.))

Fields 22-27 concern the number of individual types of
subject in clause C$_A$.

Within C$_A$, subjects in clauses of all types and at all
levels of clause and phrase structure are taken into
consideration (cf. A-1, A-17).[10]

A-1: The front door was flung hospitably wide, and
just within it, admirably suited to its
Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart,
every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
coat and skirt.

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 3 (in the semi-clauses
"admirably suited to its Georgian proportions"/
/"every hair in place"/ "wearing an impeccably cut coat and
skirt")

(The first (verbless) semi-clause functions as clause
element (adverbial) the other two semi-clauses (a verbless
and a participle clause) function as phrase elements (
postmodifiers)

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_A$: 0

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_A$: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_A$: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS ⟨-c⟩ in C$_A$: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨+s⟩ in C$_A$: 1 (Miss Vansittart,
every hair in place, wearing an impeccably coat and

skirt)

(The subject is in the finite main clause.)

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C_A: 0

A-17: <u>Only one more letter to do, she was</u>
     <u>pleased to note,</u> and then she might stroll
     around the garden.

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C_A: 1 (in the semi-clause
"to do")

(The (infinitive) semi-clause realizes a phrase element
(a postmodifier).)

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C_A: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C_A: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C_A: 1 (only one more letter
to do)

(The subject is in the elliptical clause of a
paratactically structured sentence.)

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C_A: 0

The introductory subjects "it" and "there" are not taken
into consideration (cf.A-2, A-91).

A-2: <u>Some parents who knew no better had taken her</u>
    <u>for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not</u>
    <u>knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom</u>
    <u>to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which</u>
    <u>only a selected and privileged few were taken.</u>

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C_A: 2 (in the semi-clauses
"not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
a kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken"/ "to retire to a kind of holy
of holies to which only a selected and privileged few
were taken")

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C_A: 2 (who/ a selected
and privileged few)

(The introductory subject "it" in the clause "it was Miss
Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies
to which only a selected and privileged few were taken"
is not counted.)

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C_A: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C_A: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C_A: 1 (some parents who knew
no better)

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 1 (to retire to a kind of
holy of holies to which only a selected and privileged few
were taken)

A-91: "There seems to be some idea that your
Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to
bring home./..."/

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 1 (in the semi-clause
"to bring home")

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS<-c> in C$_A$: 0

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS<+c> in C$_A$: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS<-c> in C$_A$: 1 (your Uncle Bob)

No./NOUN SUBJECTS<+c> in C$_A$: 1 1 (some idea that
your Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to bring home)

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 0

(The introductory "there" in the clause "there seems to
be some idea that your Uncle Bob put something in my
luggage to bring home" is disregarded.)

22.No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C$_A$: = number of unexpressed
subjects in clause C$_A$

"Unexpressed" is here taken to mean 'formally unexpressed,
implied in the co-text'.

Unexpressed subjects are recorded regardless of whether in a
given structure an expressed subject would also be possible
(cf.A-81) or not (cf.A-4).

A-81: I don't mind going abroad for a month or
two," said Jennifer.

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 1 (in the semi-clause
"going abroad for a month or two")

(The subject of the gerund semi-clause could also
be expressed, cf., for instance, "I don't mind my/his/him
going abroad for month or two".)

A-4: Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
graciously by Miss Vansittart, floated through
the house.

No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 1 (in the semi-clause
"uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart")

(Here the expressed subject is not possible unless the
postmodifying participle semi-clause is transformed into
its finite counterpart, but the participle semi-clause

as such may have an expressed subject[11], and therefore
we record 1 unexpressed subject.)

Fields 23-27 refer to the number of pronoun and noun
subjects without a directly embedded clause (-c) and with a
directly embedded clause (+c). Embedded clauses considered as c
are finite or non-finite clauses (cf. A-2, A-4 below), but not
verbless or any other types of clauses (cf. (1) below).

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.

No./NOUN SUBJECTS(+c) in C_A: 1 (some parents who
knew no better)
(c= "who knew not better" - postmodifying finite clause)

A-4: Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
graciously by Miss Vansittart, floated through
the house.

No./NOUN SUBJECTS(+c) in C_A: 1 (various welcoming
words and phrases, uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart)
(c= uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart" -
postmodifying non-finite clause))

(1): John, worried that he might miss the train, ordered
a taxi.

No./NOUN SUBJECTS(-c) in C_A: 1 (John, worried that
he might miss the train)

No./NOUN SUBJECTS(+c) in C_A: 0

(The verbless clause "worried that he might miss the
train" is not counted as "c" - the subject is a
NOUN SUBJECT(-c).)

When the postmodifier in the subject NP is structured
paratactically and at least one of its parts is a finite or a
non-finite clause, the NP involved is considered a NOUN
SUBJECT(+c) (cf. A-1).

A-1: The front door was flung hospitably wide, and
just within it, admirably suited to its
Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart,
every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
coat and skirt.

No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_A$: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_A$: 1 (Miss Vansittart,
every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut coat and
skirt)
(The postmodifier consists of two paratactically related
parts, the verbless clause "every hair in place" and
the non-finite clause "wearing an impeccably cut
coat and skirt" - the subject is a NOUN SUBJECT⟨+c⟩.)

When the postmodifier in the subject NP involves hypotaxis
(i.e. when its right-most element postmodifies the whole of the
preceding phrase), it is the hierarchically higher element that
determines the type of subject (cf. B-383).

B-383: "There's something about schoolmistresses
         that gives me the hump," said Sergeant Bond.

Suppose c$_A$ = "there's something about schoolmistresses
that gives me the hump", then

No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_A$: 0

No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_A$: 1 (something about
schoolmistresses that gives me the hump)
(The postmodifier consists of two parts ("about
schoolmistresses" and "that gives me the hump"), the
clause "that gives me the hump" postmodifies the whole of
the preceding phrase ("something about schoolmistresses")-
the subject is a NOUN SUBJECT⟨+c⟩.)

23.No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_A$:= number of pronoun subjects
        without a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

PRONOUN SUBJECT⟨-c⟩ includes the subjects expressed by a NP
with a pronoun as its headword and without a clausal
postmodifier (cf.A-81), and those expressed by a NP with
appositional pronouns (cf. (2)).

A-81: I don't mind going abroad for a month or
        two," said Jennifer.

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in S$_A$: 1 (I)

(2): They all agreed with him.

No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩: 1 (they all)

24.No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_A$:= number of pronoun subjects
        with a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

This type of subject is expressed by a NP with a pronoun as

its headword and with a clausal postmodifier (cf. B-343).

> B-343: "All I do hope is that the matter will be
> cleared up QUICKLY."
>
> No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$: 1 (all I do hope)

25.No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$:= number of noun subjects
without a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

NOUN SUBJECT$_{(-c)}$ includes the subjects expressed by a NP
with a noun as its headword and without a clausal postmodifier
(cf. A-86) and those expressed by a NP containing appositional
nouns or NPs (cf. B-8).

> A-68: **Jennifer looked disappointed.**
>
> No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (Jennifer)
>
> B-8: In a small room on the first floor, Ann
> Shapland, Miss Bulstrode's secretary was
> typing with speed and efficiency.
>
> No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$: 1 (Ann Shapland. Miss
> Bulstrode's secretary)

26.No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$:= number of noun subjects
with a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

NOUN SUBJECT$_{(+c)}$ refers to the subjects expressed by a NP
with a noun as its headword and a clausal postmodifier (cf. A-2,
A-91, A-4).

> A-2: **Some parents who knew no better had taken her**
> **for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not**
> **knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom**
> **to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which**
> **only a selected and privileged few were taken.**
>
> No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (some parents who
> knew no better)
> (Subject NP with a finite postmodifying clause
> introduced by the relative pronoun "who")
>
> A-91: "**There seems to be some idea that your**
> **Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to**
> **bring home./...**"/
>
> No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (some idea that your
> Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to take home)
> (Subject NP with a finite postmodifying clause introduced
> by the conjunction "that")

A-4: <u>Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
graciously by Miss Vansittart,</u> floated through
the house.

No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C_A: 1 (various welcoming
words and phrases, uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart)
(Subject NP with a non-finite postmodifying clause)

27. **No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS** in C_A:= number of clausal subjects
in clause C_A

Only the subjects expressed by finite and non-finite clauses
are taken into consideration (cf. B-81, B-141, A-147).

B-81: What he needed was some person, some perfectly
ordinary person who was leaving the country in some
perfectly ordinary way.

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS: 1 (what he needed)
(Finite subject clause)

A-141: "It is very good of you to offer to help us."

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS: 1 (to offer to help us)
(Non-finite subject clause)

A-147: She had been shot, <u>whether by accident or not,
was as yet not deter</u>mined.

No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C_A: 0
(The elliptical clause "whether by accident or not" is
not counted as CLAUSAL SUBJECT. (Incidentally, the
clause cannot be attributed to any of the other types of
subject as defined above.)

Fields 28-32 concern the number of individual types of
objects in clause C_A.

As distinct from unexpressed subjects, unexpressed objects
are not not considered,[12] and only objects at the highest level,
i.e. the objects of C_A, are taken into account, objects of
clauses directly or indirectly embedded in C_A thus being
excluded (cf. A-131, A-129).

A-131: It was almost as though Mademoiselle Blanche
wished <u>to excuse her presence out here
at the Sports Pavilion.</u>

No./NOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C_A: 0
(The object "her presence out here at the Sports
Pavilion" is not counted as it is not an object

at the highest level with respect to C_A. It is the object of the non-finite clause "to excuse her presence out here at the Sports Pavilion", which is directly embedded in the C_A "as though Mademoiselle Blanche wished to excuse her presence out here at the Sports Pavilion".)

No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C_A: 1 (to excuse her presence out here at the Sports Pavilion)

(The non-finite clausal object is taken into account as it is the object of the C_A.)

A-129: She had a guilty look which immediately roused surmise in his mind.

No./NOUN OBJECTS(-c) in C_A: 0

(The object "surmise" is not counted since it is the object of the postmodifying clause "which immediately roused surmise in his mind" - a clause indirectly embedded in the C_A.)

No./NOUN OBJECTS(+c) in C_A: 1 (a guilty look which immediately roused surmise in his mind)

(The object is the object of the C_A "she had a guilty look which immediately roused surmise in his mind", and is therefore taken into account.)

We consider direct and indirect, but not prepositional objects (cf. A-126, A-7).

A-126: "I told Miss Shapland to say that we'd ring him back, and sent her to find you.

No./NOUN OBJECTS(-c) in C_A: 1 (Miss Shapland)

(indirect object)

No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C_A: 1 (to say that we'd ring him back)

(direct object)

A-7: At the moment she was concentrating on being everything that a secretary to the headmistress of a famous girls' school should be.

(The prepostional object (of the prepositonal verb "concentrate on"), "on being everything that a secretary to the headmistress of a famous girls school should be", is not taken into account.)

The remaining principles followed in identifying and

counting individual types of object are the same as those observed in the case of subjects (cf. the description of fields 23-27 above). In what follows, therefore, only some examples involving individual types of object will be given.

28.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: = number of pronoun objects without a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

    A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and privileged few were taken.

No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (her)

(3): I saw them all.

No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (them all)

(NP with appositional pronouns)

29.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: = number of pronoun objects with a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

    B-226: If anyone's got anything to hide, one can soon tell.

No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(+c)}$: 1 (anything to hide)

30.No./NOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: = number of noun objects without a directly embedded clause, in clauses C$_A$

    A-72: /"That's what probably did the poor chap in," said Colonel Pikeaway./"But we can't waste time in telling sad stories about the deaths of kings./ ..."/

• No./NOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (time)

    A-146: She rang up a Press Magnate and the Home Secretary, both personal friends of hers.

No./NOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (a Press Magnate and the Home Secretary, both personal friends of hers) (The object NP has two appositionally related parts:" a Press Magnate and the Home Secretary" and "both personal friends of hers" The latter being a verbless clause, which does not count as c, the NP is a NOUN SUBJECT-c.)

31.No./NOUN OBJECTS(+c) in C$_A$: = number of noun objects
     with a directly embedded clause, in clause C$_A$

     A-129: She had a guilty look which immediately
             roused surmise in his mind.

     No./NOUN OBJECTS(+c) in C$_A$: 1 (a guilty look which
     immediately roused surmise in his mind)

32.No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C$_A$: = number of clausal objects
     in clause C$_A$

     A-81: I don't mind going abroad for a month or
             two," said Jennifer.

     No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C$_A$: 1 (going abroad for a
     month or two)

     Fields 33 - 35 contain data related to the number of
modifiers, the number of components of modifiers and the type of
components of postmodifiers in the complex noun phrase NP$_{o/EX}$ in
the clause C$_A$.

     NP$_{o/EX}$=def the complex NP in the clause C$_A$ which is directly
expanded in translation, the expansion involving either the NP
as a whole or one of its immediate constituents.

     A-20: But Miss Bulstrode had her rules, she didn't
             accept morons, or juvenile delinquents, and
             she preferred to accept girls whose parents
             she liked, and girls in whom she herself
             saw a prospect of development.
     (The NP "a prospect of development" as a whole is the
     directly expanding structure, and is therefore
     NP$_{o/EX}$.)
     A-4:   Various welcoming words and phrases,
             uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart,
             floated through the house.
     (NP$_{o/EX}$= "various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
     graciously by Miss Vansittart" since its immediate
     constituent, the non-finite clause "uttered graciously
     by Miss Vansittart", is the directly expanding structure.)
     A-56: In the kind of thriller that Bob liked reading
             to fill up his spare moments, you left a kind
             of cryptogram which was always successfully
             puzzled out by someone.

(The directly expanding structure is "to fill up
his spare moments", which is a non-immediate
constituent of the NP "the kind of thriller that
Bob liked reading to fill up his spare moments".
The latter is therefore not considered NPₒ/ₑₓ,
and Fields 33-35 remain empty (marked by -).)

NPₒ/ₑₓ may be a NP at any level of clause or phrase
structure within Cₐ (cf.A-20).

A-20: But Miss Bulstrode had her rules, she didn't
accept morons, or juvenile delinquents, and
she preferred to accept girls whose parents
she liked, and girls in whom she herself
saw a prospect of development.

(The NP "a prospect of development", which is NPₒ/ₑₓ,
is an immediate constituent of the postmodifying clause
"in whom she herself saw a prospect of development".
Here NPₒ/ₑₓ is quite "deep" in the structure of Cₐ:
the postmodifying clause is an immediate constituent of
the NP "girls in whom she saw a prospect of development",
which, in turn, is an immediate constituent of the
non-finite clause "to accept girls whose parents she
liked, and girls in whom she herself saw a prospect of
development"; only the latter is an immediate
constituent of the Cₐ "and she preferred to accept
girls whose parents she liked, and girls in whom she
herself saw a prospect of development".)

When the directly expanding structure is Cₐ or a subordinate
clause functioning as clause element in Cₐ, Fields 33-35 are
irrelevant and remain empty (cf.A-88, A-2 below) unless the only
immediate constituent of Cₐ is a NP (cf.A-17 below).

A-88: Jennifer looked disappointed.

(Cₐ as a whole is the directly expanding structure -
Fields 33-35 are empty, marked by -.)

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.

(The directly expanding structure is the non-finite
clause "not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's

custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken", which
realizes the function of adverbial in the C$_A$ "some
parents who knew no better had taken her for the great
Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing that it was Miss
Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies
to which only a selected and privileged few were taken"
- Fields 33-35 are marked by -.)

A-17: <u>Only one more letter to do, she was
pleased to note,</u> and then she might stroll
round the garden.

(The directly expanding structure is the elliptical
clause "only one more letter to do" - C$_A$, whose only
immediate constituent is the NP "only one more letter
to do". The latter is therefore considered as NP$_{c/Bx}$.)

33. **No./MODIFIERS in NP$_{o/Bx}$ (in C$_A$):=** number of modifiers
in noun phrase NP$_{o/Bx}$ (in clause C$_A$)

First the numerical data are given (1 when only one of the
modifiers (premodifier or postmodifier) is present, and 2 when
both modifiers are present. Following (in round brackets) is
(are) the modifier(s) concerned.(When there are two modifiers
they are separated by +.) Cf. A-2O below.

Premodifiers include the so-called "determiners" (e.g.
articles, short possessives, demonstrative and indefinite
pronouns in attributive function)[13] - cf. A-20.

A-20: But Miss Bulstrode had her rules, she didn't
accept morons, or juvenile delinquents, and
she preferred to accept girls whose parents
she liked, and <u>girls in whom she herself
saw a prospect of development.</u>

No./MODIFIERS in NP$_{o/Bx}$ in C$_A$: 2 (a + of development)

(The indefinite article "a" is considered a premodifier.)

Only modifiers at the highest level of phrase structure are
taken into account, modifiers in NPs which are (non-)immediate
constituents of modifiers at the highest level being excluded
(cf. A-3).

A-3: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing
that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to

<u>a kind of holy of holies to which only a</u>
<u>selected and privileged few were taken.</u>

No./MODIFIERS in NP$_c$/$_{EX}$ in C$_A$: 2 (a kind of + to
which only a selected and privileged few were taken)
(The modifiers in the NP "a selected and privileged few"
are not taken into account as the latter is a constituent
of the postmodifier at the highest level, "to which only
a selected and privileged few were taken".)

Modifiers in phrases whose immediate constituents are
coordinate complex NPs (e.g."his brother and her sister") and
modifiers in phrases with appositive structure (e.g. "John, our
new neighbour") are likewise excluded from consideration. In
such cases Fields 33-35 remain empty and are marked by -.

NPs with the following components: NAME(S)+SURNAME(S) and
TITLE+(NAME(S))+ SURNAME(S) (e.g. "Ann Brown", "Miss (Ann)
Brown") are complex but they are felt to be units, and are
therefore not divided into headwords and modifiers. Consequently
such NPs are not relevant with respect to Fields 33-35. If,
however, such NPs as a whole are modified (e.g. "Miss Brown, who
studied psychology and economics"), the modifiers are taken into
account (in the example given, 1 (post)modifier ("who studied
psychology and economics") would be recorded.

34.No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NP$_c$/$_{EX}$ (in C$_A$): =
    number of components of modifiers in noun phrase NP$_c$/$_{EX}$
    (in clause C$_A$)

The numerical data are given first and then the individual
components are listed. When both modifiers are present, the
first figure refers to the number of components of the
premodifier and the second to the number of components of the
postmodifer. In this case the figures are separated by +, the
same mark being used to separate the components of the
premodifier from those of the postmodifier. Individual
components are separated by /. (Cf. A-4, A-17 below).

Only those components of premodifiers and/or postmodifiers
which are the immediate constituents of the latter are taken
into account (cf. A-4, A-17).

A 4: <u>Various welcoming words and phrases,</u>
        <u>uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart,</u>
        floated through the house.

No./MODIFIERS in NP$_o$/EX (in C$_A$): 2 (various welcoming +
uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart)
No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NP$_o$/EX (in C$_A$): 2+1
(various/welcoming + uttered graciously by Miss
Vansittart)
(The non-immediate constituents of the postmodifier
(uttered/graciously/by Miss Vansittart// by/Miss
Vansittart// Miss Vansittart) are not taken into
account.)
A-17: **Only one more letter to do, she was pleased to
note,** and then she might stroll round the garden.
No./MODIFIERS in NP$_o$/EX (in C$_A$): 2 (only one more +
to do)
No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NP$_o$/EX (in C$_A$): 1+1
(only one more + to do)
(The non-immediate constituents of the premodifier
(only/ one more // one/more) are not counted.)

35. TYPE of COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in NP$_o$/EX (in C$_A$):

This field concerns the number of two types of components of
postmodifiers, clausal and non-clausal.

When NP$_o$/EX contains a postmodifier its components are
identified as belonging to one of the two types, and the number
of each type of component is recorded in Field 35 (e.g. 2
non-clausal/1 clausal). Since individual components of modifiers
are already listed in Field 34, those associated with the
postmodifier are not given in this field again. (Cf. A-3, A-4
below.)

A component is considered clausal only if it is a finite or
non-finite clause (cf. A-3, A-4), but not if it is a verbless or
any other type of clause (cf. A-13).

A-3: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing
that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to
**a kind of holy of holies to which only a
selected and privileged few were taken.**
No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NP$_c$/EX (in C$_A$): 1+2
(a kind of + of holies/ to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken)
TYPE OF COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in NP$_c$/EX

The constituent which directly expands and the constituent resulting from the expansion are given in bold type, and correspond to the part of the text in bold type in Field 2 (ENGL TEXT) and Field 5 (SLOV) respectively (cf. A-4).

>A-4: Various welcoming words and phrases, uttered
>graciously by Miss Vansittart, floated
>through the house.
>Najrazličnejše besede in stavki, ki jih je v
>dobrodošlico izrekala gospodična Vansittart,
>so plavali po hiši.
>#Various words and phrases which Miss Vansittart
>was uttering in welcome,---#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(NP(...semi-clause)...))
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause(NP(...clause)...))

In the analysis, "clause" refers to a non-elliptical finite clause, "semi-clause" to a non-finite (participle, infinitive, gerund, or supine) clause and verbless (noun or adjective) clause, "clause$_{e1}$" to an elliptical clause (cf. Chapter 1/3 (Clause typology)), and "clause$_{other}$" to a clause of any type other than those just mentioned.[14]. For various classes of non-clausal constituents (i.e. phrases and words), abbreviations are used (see ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS, p. 247).

Constituency is indicated by bracketing[15].

Constituents at the same level of constituent structure are linked by - (cf. A-68).

>A-68: Jennifer looked disappointed.
>Zdelo se je, da je Jennifer razočarana.
>#(It) seemed that Jennifer is disappointed.#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(NP-VP-AdjP))
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause(VP-clause(...VPnew-AdjP)))

When a clause of any type is interrupted by a parenthetic clause, the latter is marked off by / (cf. A-40).

>A-40: "To think," said the young Prince with
>feeling, "of the money that has gone
>into making this a Welfare State, /..."/
>Ce pomislim," je čustveno spregovoril
>mladi princ, "na denar, ki smo ga porabili za
>to, da smo tej deželi zagotovili blaginjo,/..."/
>#"If (I) think," ---,"of the money which (we)
>spent for this that (we) ensured prosperity to

this country.---#
ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(semi-clause(VP-/clause/-PP))
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause(VP-/clause/-PP))

A clause of any type which is subordinated to two clauses
joined by coordination or subordination (represented as
(clause-clause) and clause(...clause) respectively) is indicated
by double brackets, e.g ((clause)). The fact that a
complex-compound sentence is involved is indicated by a space
after the opening parenthesis and before the closing parenthesis
in the representation. Cf.A-73, A-133.

A-73: Then, as though having come to a decision, he
held out his hand and spoke briskly.

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(((semi-clause))(clause-clause))

A-133: He felt a desire he hardly understood himself,
to wound or annoy this girl.
Zaželel si je, da bi to dekle prizadel ali
vznevoljil, čeprav je komajda razumel, zakaj.
#(He) wished that (he) could wound or annoy
this girl although (he) hardly knew why.#

ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S((clause(...clause)((clause)))

Coordinate phrases, e.g. "girls whose parents she liked and
girls in whom she herself saw a prospect of development", and
appositive phrases, e.g. "Ann Shapland, Miss Bulstrode's
secretary", are represented as (XP-XP)[16], where XP stands for
any type of phrase (NP, VP, AdjP or AdvP).

NPs with hypotactically structured postmodifiers (i.e. NPs
in which the last component of the postmodifier postmodifies the
whole of the preceding phrase), e.g. "something about
schoolmistresses that gives me the hump" (the relative clause
postmodifies "something about schoolmistresses") are represented
as: NP((Y)Z), where "Z" stands for the last component of the
postmodifier and "Y" for the preceding phrase.

Subscripts (numerical and non-numerical) are used only when
their use is relevant for an adequate representation of the
expansion involved (cf. A-10, A-17, A-33, A-66 below). Numerical
subscripts and those non-numerical ones that specify the type of
constituent in greater detail (e.g. VP_{pass} = 'VP with a passive
verb form') are used both in ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE and
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE (cf. A-35, A-10 below), while subscripts
of the type ENGL-x and the subscripts new and diff are used only

in ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE. Subscripts of the type ENGL-X, where
"X" stands for a constituent of the ENGL sentence, indicate that
the SLOV constituent marked with the subscript ENGL-X
corresponds to the ENGL constituent "X" in the subscript ENGL-X
(cf. A-33 below). The subscript new denotes a constituent of the
SLOV sentence which has no counterpart in the ENGL sentence and
has been introduced on the basis of the co-text (cf. A-17, A-33
below). When a constituent of the SLOV sentence belongs to the
same type as its counterpart in the ENGL sentence, but does not
represent its direct or closest translation equivalent in the
given co-text, it is marked by the subscript diff (cf. A-66
below.)

> A-10: /Both Miss Vansittart and Miss Chadwick
> appeared on this occasion./"**They'll be**
> **taken to the Presence.**" decided Ann.
> /Za to priložnost sta se prikazali obe
> gospodični Vansittartova in Chadwickova./
> "**Peljali jih bosta k Njej.**" je sklenila
> Ann.
> #---"**(They) will take them to Her.**"---#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(NP-VP$_{pass}$-PP)-clause)
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause(VP$_{act}$-NP-PP)-clause)
(The passive clause in ENGL has been transformed into its active
counterpart in SLOV, therefore the VPs involved are marked by
the subscripts pass and act respectively.)

> A-17: **Only one more letter to do, she was**
> **pleased to note,** and then she might stroll
> round the garden.
> **Z zadovolistvom je ugotovila, da jo čaka**
> **le še eno pismo,** potem pa se bo šla
> lahko potepat po vrtu.
> #**With pleasure (she) noted that only one letter**
> **is awaiting her.**---.#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause$_{el}$1(NP)-/clause1/-clause2)
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause1(...clause(NP$_{new}$-VP-NP))
-clause2)
(Since the position of the clauses following the ENGL elliptical
clause has been changed in translation, the former are marked by
numerical subscripts. A new constituent has been introduced in
the SLOV sentence, the NP "jo" ('her'), and is therefore

represented as NP$_{new}$. The SLOV verb "čakati" ('(a)wait') is not
the direct equivalent of the ENGL "do", but the VP concerned is
not marked by the subscript $_{diff}$ as this is not relevant for the
expansion under consideration (i.e. ENGL=elliptical clause :
SLOV=non-elliptical clause.)

> A-33: **She turned with a sigh and a sense of**
> **guilt to Mrs.Upjohn, who had been**
> **talking happily for some time.**
> **Vzdihnila je in se z občutkom krivde**
> **obrnila h gospe Upjohn, ki je že precej**
> **časa nekaj srečno pripovedovala.**
> #(She) sighed and with a sense guilt (she)
> turned to Mrs.Upjohn, who ...#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(NP-VP-PP(...(NP$_1$-NP$_2$))
-PP))
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause(VP$_{ENGL-NP1}$)-clause(
PP$_{ENGL-NP2}$-VP-PP))
(The SLOV VP "vzdihnila je", with the verb "vzdihniti" ('sigh')
corresponds to the ENGL NP$_1$ "a sigh", and is therefore denoted
as VP$_{ENGL-NP1}$, and the SLOV PP "z občutkom krivde" ('with a
sense of guilt') contains the NP "občutek krivde" ('a sense of
guilt'), which corresponds to the ENGL NP$_2$, hence it is
represented as PP$_{ENGL-NP2}$.)

> A-66: /"...This door is unlocked. How careless
> these people are."/ "**Perhaps it was**
> **Uncle Bob,**" said Jennifer.
> /"...Vrata niso zaklenjena.Kako so ti
> ljudje nemarni."/ "**Morebiti pa je**
> **odprta pustil stric Bob,**" je odvrnila
> Jennifer.
> #---/ "**Perhaps Uncle Bob left open,**"---.#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(AdvP-NP$_1$-VP-NP$_2$)
-clause)
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause(AdvP-AdjP$_{new}$-VP$_{diff}$-
NP$_2$)-clause)
(Numerical subscripts are used since the ENGL NP "it" is "lost"
in the translation due to a change in the structure of the
sentence. A new constituent, the AdjP "odprta" ('open'), has
been introduced, and is thus denoted as AdjP$_{new}$. Both the ENGL
and the SLOV sentences contain a VP constituent, but since the

SLOV verb "pustiti" ('leave') is neither the direct nor the closest translation equivalent of the ENGL verb "be" in the given co-text, the SLOV VP is represented as VP$_{diff}$.)

To avoid undue complexity of representation, the constituent structure is not given in full, i.e. at all levels, from the highest to the lowest. Starting at the highest level, we go only as "deep" as is necessary for an adequate analysis of a particular expansion (cf. A-2 below). For the same reason, not all the constituents at a given level are presented, but only those which are relevant for a particular expansion, the omitted constituents being indicated by ... (cf. A-2 below).

> A-2: <u>Some parents who knew no better had taken her for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and privileged few were taken. Nekateri med starši, ki se niso kdove kako spoznali, so jo imeli za samo veliko gospodično Bulstrode, saj niso vedeli, da se gospodična Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše vsega svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev in privilegirancev.</u>
> #---for (they) did not know that Miss Bulstrode---.#

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(...semi-clause))
ANALYSIS/SLOV SENTENCE: S(clause-clause)
(Since an expansion at clause level is involved (ENGL=semiclause : SLOV=clause), the immediate and non-immediate constituents of the ENGL semi-clause and SLOV clause are not given nor are all the immediate constituents of the ENGL clause - cf. S(clause(NP-VP-NP)semi-clause). The omission of the constituents NP-VP-NP is indicated by ....)

Conjunctions are omitted in the representation, but as distinct from omitted constituents, the omission of conjunctions is not indicated (cf. A-33 above, where the conjunction 'and' is omitted).

Discontinuity of phrases is not specially indicated (cf. A-69), again for the sake of simplicity of representation. It is, however, noted in the description of the expanding and/or the expanded structure (Fields 38,39) when relevant.

A-69: /"...We haven't got the full report yet.The plane
      crashed in a pretty inaccessible place./ There
      was a reward offered for finding it, but these
      things take a long time to filter through./..."/

ANALYSIS/ENGL SENTENCE: S(clause(...-VP$_{pass}$-NP-PP)-clause)
(The VP "was offered" is interrupted by the NP "a reward", but
its discontinuity is not indicated.)

38.EXPANDING STRUCTURE:
39.EXPANDED STRUCTURE:

Fields 38 and 39 contain a detailed description of the
structure which directly expands in translation and the
structure resulting from the expansion. Each field is divided in
to two parts: T y p e and R a n k.

In T y p e, the properties (primarily syntactic ones) of the
expanding and the expanded structures are described. Thus, for
instance, in the case of hypotaxis, the form of the
expanding/the expanded structure and its syntactic function in
the superordinate structure is stated (cf. Field 38 in A-2
below), and in the case of parataxis, the type of paratactic
relation in which the expanding/the expanded structure is
involved (cf. Field 39 in A-2 below). When the expanding
structure is a clause-sentence (i.e. an independent clause
forming a simple sentence), the clause pattern and the type of
phrases realizing the clause elements are given (cf. Field 38
in A-68 below). In general, we try to include all those
properties of the expanding/the expanded structure that have a
bearing on the nature of the expansion involved, including
semantic and/or pragmatic ones when relevant.

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
     for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
     knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
     to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
     only a selected and privileged few were taken.
     Nekateri med starši, ki se niso kdove kako
     spoznali, so jo imeli za samo veliko gospodično
     Bulstrode, saj niso vedeli, da se gospodična
     Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše vsega
     svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev
     in privilegirancev.

#---**for (they) did not know that Miss Bulstrode
usually retires to the holiest of all holy
places and admits only a selected and
privileged few.**#

38.EXPANDING STRUCTURE: T y p e: participleing semi-
clause ("not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's
custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken") in the
function of adverbial of cause or reason/ implied is
the simultaneity of the situation with the situation in
the matrix clause/ the subject of the semi-clause is
unexpressed, implied in the co-text ("some parents who
knew no better")/ R a n k: ...

39.EXPANDED STRUCTURE: T y p e: coordinate clause
("saj niso vedeli, da se gospodična Bulstrode navadno
odmakne v najsvetejše vsega svetišča in k sebi pripusti
le nekaj izbrancev in privilegirancev") in causal
coordination with the conjunction "saj" ('for')/ implied
is the simultaneity of the situations in the coordinate
clauses/ the subject ("nekateri med starši,
ki se niso kdove kako spoznali") is unexpressed,
indicated by the verb form ("niso vedeli" - 3rd person,
plural, past tense/ R a n k: ...

A-68: **Jennifer looked disappointed.**

　　　Zdelo se je, da je Jennifer razočarana.

　　　#**(It) seemed that Jennifer is disappointed.**#

38.EXPANDING STRUCTURE: T y p e: clause-sentence
("Jennifer looked disappointed")/ clause pattern·
subject-predicator-subject complement/ subject= NP
"Jennifer", predicator= VP 'looked", subject complement=
AdjP "disappointed"/ R a n k: ...

39.EXPANDED STRUCTURE: T y p e: - clause ("zdelo se
je, da je Jennifer razočarana") with an embedded subject
clause ("da je Jennifer razočarana")/ the verb of the
superodinate clause, "zdeti se" ('seem'), corresponds to
the verb "look" in the ENGL clause/ R a n k: ...

When the expanding/expanded structure occurs in direct, free
indirect or free direct speech[17], this information is included
in T y p e as well, for we assume that certain
expanding/expanded structures may be typically associated with

these types of speech.

R a n k: we state the rank of the expanding/ the expanded
structure according to its position in the hierarchy of
grammatical units (sentence-clause-phrase-word-morpheme). For
instance, when the expanding/the expanded structure is a clause
(of any type), its rank is "clause" (cf. A-2 below), and when
the expanding/the expanded structure is a phrase (of any type),
its rank is "phrase" (cf. Field 38 in A-39 below).

In Field 39 we also note whether the rank of the expanded
structure has been changed with respect to the rank of the
expanded structure or not (cf. A-39).

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.
Nekateri med starši, ki se niso kdove kako
spoznali, so jo imeli za samo veliko gospodično
Bulstrode, saj niso vedeli, da se gospodična
Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše vsega
svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev
in privilegirancev.
#---for they did not know that Miss Bulstrode---.#

38.EXPANDING STRUCTURE· T y p e: .../ R a n k: clause
39.EXPANDED STRUCTURE: T y p e: .../ R a n k: clause/
rank unchanged with respect the rank of the expanding
structure

A-39: In spite of this difference in status,
they were on terms of perfect equality.
Kljub temu, da sta si bila po položaju
tako različna, je med njima vladala
popolna enakost.
#Despite this that (they) were in status so
different. ---.#

38.EXPANDING STRUCTURE: T y p e: .../ R a n k: phrase
39.EXPANDED STRUCTURE: T y p e: .../ R a n k: clause/
rank changed with respect to the rank of the expanding
structure

(The ENGL PP "in spite of this difference in status"
(rank: phrase) is rendered by the SLOV clause "kljub temu,

da sta si bila po položaju tako različna" (rank: clause)-
the rank of the expanded structure has been changed.)

40.RANK of IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTUREᴇᴎᴏʟ:

Field 40 concerns the rank (in terms of the hierarchy of grammatical units) of the structure which immediately dominates the expanding structure, i.e. of the structure of which the expanding strucure is an immediate constituent. The rank of the immediately dominating structure seems relevant in view of the fact that formally identical structures may be immediate constituents of structures which differ in rank (cf. A-1, A-3 below). The information provided in this field is thus important in establishing the general characteristics of a particular type of expanding structure.

> A-1: The front door was flung hospitably wide, and
>   just within it, admirably suited to its
>   Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart,
>   every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
>   coat and skirt.
>
> 40.RANK of IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTUREᴇᴎᴏʟ: clause
> (The verbless adjective semi-clause "admirably
> suited to its Georgian proportions" is an immediate
> constituent of the clause "and just within it, admirably
> suited to its Georgian proportions, stood Miss
> Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably
> cut coat and skirt".)
>
> A-13: She had been P.A. to the chief executive of an oil
>   company, private secretary to Sir Mervyn
>   Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition,
>   his irritability and the illegibility of his
>   handwriting.
>
> 40.RANK of IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTUREᴇᴎᴏʟ: phrase
> (The verbless semi-clause "renowned alike for his
> erudition, his irritability and the illegibility of his
> handwriting" is an immediate constituent of the NP "Sir
> Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition, his
> irritability and the illegibility of his handwriting".)

        Both in A-1 and A-13 the expanding structure is a
verbless adjective semi-clause, but in A-1 it is an
immediate constituent of a structure with the rank of

clause, and in A-13 of a structure with the rank of phrase.

41.TYPE of EXPANSION:

In Field 41 it is stated whether the expansion involved is "systemic" or "non-systemic", and reasons are given for assigning it to one or the other category.

An expansion is considered systemic if it is due to differences in the source and target language systems, and non-systemic if it is not due to these differences (cf. A-22, A-39 below). A systemic expansion is obligatory - a direct structural equivalent of the original structure would result in an ungrammatical or substandard sentence in the target language (cf.A-83 below), or is simply impossible as a particular structure (or one of its elements) does not exist in the target language system (cf. A-22 below). By contrast, a non-systemic expansion is non-obligatory - a direct structural equivalent is possible and does not result in an ungrammatical or substandard sentence.

It must be pointed out that when an expansion is classified as systemic, this does not mean that the original structure must be expanded in translation exactly in the way it has been in a particular example under consideration, but merely that some kind of expansion or other change is necessary. On the other hand, the label "non-systemic" should not be taken to imply that a translation with a direct structural equivalent of the original structure would always be as acceptable as a translation with an expansion - "non-systemic" implies only that a translation with a direct structural equivalent would be possible.

> A-22: Miss Bulstrode nodded, with gentle reassurance,
> refraining from the caustic phrase she
> sometimes was tempted to utter.
> Gospodična Bulstrode je rahlo pomirjujoče
> prikimala in zadržala zase piker stavek, in
> včasih je res bila v skušnjavi, da bi ga izrekla
> naglas.
> #---and she refrained from---.#

TYPE of EXPANSION: systemic (In SLOV participle semi-clauses in the function of adverbial of time/manner are

are possible, but the verb "zadržati" ('refrain') has no
adverbial participle form expressing the simultaneity
of the situations in the matrix clause and the
subordinate clause. This being the case, the direct
structural equivalent is not possible, and the expansion
is classed as systemic.)

A-39: **In spite of this difference in status,**
they were on terms of perfect equality.
Kljub temu da sta si bila po položaju
tako različna, je med njima vladala
popolna enakost.
#Despite this that (they) were in status so
different. ---.#

TYPE of EXPANSION: non-systemic (In SLOV, too, PPs with
the preposition "kljub" ('in spite of') and in the
function of adverbial of concession are possible
(cf. "kljub takšni razliki v statusu/(družbenem)
položaju), je...".)

A-83: /".../ And that local tin **we bought to put**
the extra things in - yes, one, two,
three, four, five, six - yes, that's all
right./ All fourteen are here."/
/".../ Kaj pa bisaga, **ki sva jo kupili tam**
doli, da bi vanjo zložili odvečne stvari
- da, ena, dva, tri, štiri, pet, šest - da,
vse je tu./ Vseh štirinajst kosov."/
#---**so that (we) could put the extra things**
in it---.#

TYPE of EXPANSION: systemic (In SLOV infinitive semi-
clauses may be used in the function of adverbial
of purpose, but in the given example, this kind of
clause would make the sentence ungrammatical
(cf.*"...bisaga, ki sva jo kupili tam doli zložiti
vanjo odvečne stvari..."). Ungrammaticality could
be avoided if the infinitive semi-clause introduced by
"za" ('for') were used (cf."...bisaga, ki sva jo kupili
tam doli za zložiti vanjo..."). However, infinitive semi-
clauses with "za" are considered substandard.)

Sometimes an expansion may be systemic from the point of
view of the existing translation but non-systemic it the

potential direct or closest translation equivalent is
considered, or vice versa (i.e. non-systemic from the point of
view of the existing translation but systemic if the potential
direct or closest translation equivalent is considered). In such
cases the expansion is classified on the basis of the existing
translation, which is indicated by the subscript TRANSL -
"systemicTRANSL", "non-systemicTRANSL" (cf. A-41, A-144).

> A-41: "To think, said the young Prince with
>
>   feeling, "of the money that has
>
>   gone into making this a Welfare State. /..."/
>
>   "Ce pomislim," je čustveno spregovoril mladi
>
>   princ, "na denar, ki smo ga porabili
>
>   za to, da smo tej deželi zagotovili
>
>   blaginjo./..."/
>
>   #---"of the money which (we) spent for this
>
>   that we ensured prosperity to this country.---#

TYPE of EXPANSION: non-systemicTRANSL (In SLOV, too,
PPs with a gerund semi-clause which function as adverbial
of intention are possible (cf."...na denar, ki
smo ga porabili za zagotovitev blaginje ..." -
#...the money (we) spent for ensuring prosperity...#).
(The verb "zagotoviti" ('ensure') has been used instead
of the verb "narediti" with causative meaning, which is
the direct equivalent of the ENGL verb "make" in the
clause pattern: subject-predicator-object-object
complement. If "narediti" were used, the expansion would
be systemic as this verb (in the meaning concerned) lacks
a gerund form. The existing translation being taken
into account, the expansion is classified as
non-systemicTRANSL.

> A-144: "You think it more likely that Miss
>
>   Springer disturbed a rendezvous of some
>
>   kind?"
>
>   "Hočete reči, da je bolj verjetno, da je
>
>   gospodična Springer zmotila kakšen
>
>   RENDEZVOUS?"
>
>   #"(You) want to say that (it) is more likely
>
>   that Miss Springer---?#

TYPE of EXPANSION: systemicTRANSL (The direct
structural equivalent of the ENGL introductory object

"it" construction with a "that"-clause is the SLOV
structure with the introductory object "to" ('this') -
cf." vi snatrate to, da je gospodična Springer znotila
kakšen rendezvous, za bolj verjetno" (#you think this
that Mrs.Springer disturbed rendezvous of some kind
more likely#). Since, however, "you think" has been
translated as "hočete reči" (#you want to say#), the
introductory object "to" construction cannot be used -
the expansion is systemicTRANSL.)

42.GROUNDS for CLASSIFICATION:

We state the reasons for assigning the change that a
particular original structure has undergone in translation to
the class of deviations which we have termed "morpho-syntactic
expansions" (M-S expansions).

This field often contains several data. The first-cited is
of a more general nature and refers, as a rule, to the main
reason for classifying the change involved as a M-S expansion,
the other data providing an explanation of, or following from
the first one (cf.A-2).

A-2: Some parents who knew no better had taken her
for the great Miss Bulstrode herself, not
knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom
to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which
only a selected and privileged few were taken.
Nekateri med starši, ki se niso kdove kako
spoznali, so jo imeli za samo veliko gospodično
Bulstrode, saj niso vedeli, da se gospodična
Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše vsega
svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev
in privilegirancev.
#---for (they) did not know that Miss Bulstrode---.#

GROUNDS for CLASSIFICATION: ENGL= semi-clause, SLOV= clause[18]
(ENGL- "not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode's custom to
retire to a kind of holy of holies to which only a selected and
privileged few were taken", SLOV- 'saj niso vedeli, da se
gospodična Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše vsega
svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev in
privilegirancev")/ No. of formally implied subjects in the
expanding/expanded structure: ENGL=0, SLOV=1 (In both ENGL and

SLOV the subject is unexpressed, but while in ENGL it is implied
in the co-text, in SLOV it is formally implied by the verb form
("niso vedeli" - 3rd person, plural, past tense)/ link with
matrix clause(ENGL)/preceding coordinate clause (SLOV): ENGL-
unexpressed, SLOV= expressed (by the conjunction "saj" ('for')

    "ENGL= semi-clause, SLOV= clause" denotes the main reason for
classifying the given change as a M-S expansion. "No. of
formally implied subjects in expanding/expanded structure"
indicates why the change of a semi-clause into a clause is
considered an instance of M-S expansion (a structure with
formally implied subject is morpho-syntactically more explicit
than one whose subject is not formally implied.) "Link with
matrix/preceding coordinate clause" is related to the first data
(when a semi-clause is transformed into a clause, a conjunction
is normally added.

    Whenever two or more expansions occur in the translation of
one and the same sentence, only those data that are relevant for
the expansion under consideration are listed (cf. A-13).

        A-13: She had been P.A. to the chief executive of an oil
            company, private secretary to Sir Mervyn
            Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition,
            his irritability and the illegibility of his
            handwriting.
            Bila je sekretarka glavnega direktorja petrolejske
            družbe, osebna tajnica sira Mervyna Todhunterja,
            ki je bil enako znan po tem, da je bil erudit,
            da se je hitro ujezil in da je imel čisto
            nečitljivo pisavo.
            #---who was renowned alike for this that (he)
            was an erudite, that (he) got irritated easily and
            that (he) had quite illegible handwriting.#
GROUNDS for CLASSIFICATION: ENGL= semi clause, SLOV= clause
(ENGL- "renowned alike for his erudition, his irritability and
the illegibility of his handwriting". SLOV- "ki je bil enako
znan po tem, da je bil erudit, da se je hitro ujezil in da je
imel čisto nečitljivo pisavo")/ No. of expressed subjects in
expanding/expanded structure: ENGL=0. SLOV=1 ("ki" ('who'))/
Link with antecedent: ENGL= unexpressed, SLOV= expressed (by the
relative pronoun "ki" ('who'))
Another difference between the ENGL and SLOV sentences concerns

the number of clauses they contain. Yet this is not recorded
here since the increased number of clauses in SLOV is due to the
change of the ENGL PP with three coordinated NPs ("for his
erudition, his irritability and the illegibility of his
handwriting") into the SLOV PP with three coordinate clauses
("po tem, da je bil erudit, da se je hitro ujezil in da je imel
čisto nečitljivo pisavo" - #for this that (he) was an erudite,
that he got irritated easily and that (he) had quite illegible
handwriting#). The latter change is an independent expansion of
its own and is dealt with separately as A-14.)

43.NOTES:

Field 43 contains notes concerning the example under
consideration. The majority of notes concern the data related to
the criteria for the complexity of the original (Fields 8-35)
and those related to the M-S expansion under consideration
(Fields 36-42). The translation itself (Field 5) is commented
upon only when it involves a mistake or an inaccuracy.

2. Database "Morpho-syntactic expansions"

Due to limitations of space, the complete database cannot be
presented here. Of each data record only the first seven fields
are given, the presentation thus including all the sentences
which make up Sample A and their corresponding translations,
with number, line and page references added. By way of
illustration, however, the first data record is given in full.

1. EXAMPLE No: 1
2. ENGL TEXT: The front door was flung hospitably wide, and
   just within it, admirably suited to its Georgian
   proportions, stood Miss Vansittart, every hair in place,
   wearing an impeccably cut coat and skirt.
3. PAGE: 7   4. LINE: 3
5. SLOV TEXT: Vhodna vrata so bila gostoljubno na široko
   odprta; prav sredi njih pa je stala gospodična Vansittart,
   vsak las na svojem mestu, plašč in kril, uzvrstno
   krojena, njena postava se je sijajno ujemala z

razsežnostjo vrat v slogu kraljev Jurijev.

6. PAGE: 7   7. LINE: 3

8. No./WORDS in S$_A$: 31

9. No./CLAUSE in S$_A$: 2 (the front door was flung hospitably wide/ and just within it, admirably suited to its Georgian proportions, stood Miss Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut coat and skirt)

10. No./NP$_c$ in S$_A$: 2 (the front door/ Miss Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut coat and skirt)

11. No./WORDS in NP$_c$ (in S$_A$): 3+13

12. No./PP in S$_A$: 1 (just within it)

13. No./WORDS in PP (in S$_A$): 3

14. No./VP$_c$ in S$_A$: 1 (was flung)

15. No./WORDS in VP$_c$ (in S$_A$): 2

16. No./AdjP$_c$ in S$_A$: 2 (hospitably wide/ admirably suited to its Georgian proportions)

17. No./WORDS in AdjP$_c$ (in S$_A$): 2+6

18. No./AdvP$_c$ in S$_A$: 0

19. No./WORDS in AdvP$_c$ (in S$_A$): 0

20. MARKED CATEGORIES in S$_A$: 1 PASS/ 2 SNP/ 1 VP$_c$

21. UNMARKED CATEGORIES in S$_A$: 1 ACT/ 2 DECL/ 2 AFF/ 1 VP$_a$

22. No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 3 (in semi-clauses "admirably suited to its Georgian proportions / "every hair in place"/ "wearing an impeccably cut coat and skirt")

23. No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

24. No./PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

25. No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

26. No./NOUN SUBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: 1 (Miss Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut coat and skirt)

27. No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C$_A$: 0

28. No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

29. No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

30. No./NOUN OBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

31. No./NOUN OBJECTS$_{(+c)}$ in C$_A$: 0

32. No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C$_A$: 0

33. No./MODIFIERS in NP$_c$/EX (in C$_A$): -

34. No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NP$_c$/EX (in C$_A$): -

35. TYPE of COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in NP$_c$/EX (in C$_A$): -

36. ANALYSIS of ENGL TEXT: S(clause-clause(...semi-clause (AdjP) ...))

37. ANALYSIS of SLOV TEXT: S(clause-clause-clause)

38. EXPANDING STRUCTURE: T y p e: verbless adjective semi-clause
("admirably suited to its Georgian proportions")[1] without a
subordinator, in adverbial function - "subjectless
supplementive clause"[2], functioning as "adverbial of
general circumstance"[3]/ the subject of the semi-clause
is unexpressed, implied in the co-text ("Miss Vansittart")/
R a n k: clause

39. EXPANDED STRUCTURE: T y p e: independent finite clause ("njena
postava se je sijajno ujemala z razsežnostjo vrat v slogu
kraljev Jurijev" (#her figure[4] splendidly matched
the proportions of the door in Georgian style#)/ the subject
is expressed, new[5] ("njena postava" ('her figure')/
R a n k: clause/ rank unchanged with respect to the rank of
the expanding structure

40. RANK of IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTUREENGL: clause
("Admirably suited to its Georgian proportions" is an
immediate constituent of the clause "and just within it,
admirably suited to its Georgian proportions, stood Miss
Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
coat and skirt".)

41. TYPE of EXPANSION: systemicTRANSL (The direct structural
equivalent of the ENGL verbless adjective semi-clause would
be possible (cf. "...prav sredi njih pa je, neverjetno
skladna z razsežnostjo vrat v slogu kraljev Jurijev, stala
gospodična Vansittart,..." , provided the ENGL collocation
"be suited to (something)" is translated by a collocation
with the same structure ("biti skladen s (čim)"). In the
example under consideration, however, the ENGL collocation
is rendered by the prepositional verb "ujemati se s/z'
('match with'), which has no adjectivized participle
corresponding to the ENGL "suited". Thus the verbless
adjective semi-clause equivalent is not possible.)

42. GROUNDS FOR CLASSIFICATION: ENGL= semi-clause, SLOV= clause
(ENGL= "admirably suited to its Georgian proportions",
(SLOV= "njena postava se je sijajno ujemala z razsežnostju
vrat v slogu kraljev Jurijev")/ No.of expressed subjects in
the expanding/expanded structure: ENGL=0, SLOV=1 (while in
in ENGL the subject is unexpressed, implied in the co-text
(Miss Vansittart"), in SLOV it is expressed ("njena

postava"))

43.NOTES: [1] "Suited" is formally a participleed, but in
the collocation "be suited to something" (cf. "she was
admirably suited to its Georgian proportions") it has the
value of an adjective. Structures of this kind are classed
by CGEL85 as "pseudo passives" - "pseudo" since they have no
active transform, nor can they take an agent by-phrase
(CGEL85,169-70). Note also the possibility of replacement
of the verb "be" by another copular verb, e.g. "seem"
("she seemed admirably suited to..."), which further
indicates that "suited" is here not part of a passive
structure - "admirably suited to its Georgian proportions"
is in the function of subject complement, the latter being
a typical function of AdjPs./ [2] "Supplementive clauses"
are adverbial participle and verbless semi-clauses without a
subordinator, which (mainly due to this absence of a
subordinator) involve a considerable degree of semantic
indeterminacy - "...they do not signal specific logical
relationships, but such relationships are generally clear
from the context" (CGEL85, 1124).They imply "...an
accompanying circumstance to the situation described in the
matrix clause. For the reader or hearer, the actual nature
of the accompanying circumstance has to be inferred from
the context." (ibid.)/ [3] The exact nature of the
accompanying circumstance implied by a supplementive clause
is sometimes difficult to determine. This seems to be the
case with the semi-clause in the example under discussion.
What is implied is a kind of general circumstance rather than
any specific logical relationship (i.e. causal,
concessive, temporal, conditional). In such instances,
therefore, we term the adverbial realized by the semi-clause
"adverbial of general circumstance"./ [4] "Figure" is the
literal translation of "postava", but in the given context
"postava" has a wider meaning, referring not to Miss
Vansittart's figure only but also to her general appearance./
[5] "New means "different from the direct equivalent of
the implied subject of the ENGL structure" (here: "Miss
Vansittart"), introduced on the basis of the co-text (here:
"njena postava" ("her figure").

1*The front door was flung hospitably wide, and just within
it, admirably suited to its Georgian proportions, stood
Miss Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably
cut coat and skirt.*7*3*Vhodna vrata so bila gostoljubno na
široko odprta; prav sredi njih pa je stala gospodična
Vansittart, vsak las na svojem mestu, plašč in krilo izvrstno
krojena, njena postava se je sijajno ujemala z razsežnostjo
vrat v slogu kraljev Jurijev.*7*3

2*Some parents who knew no better had taken her for the great
Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing that it was Miss
Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies
to which only a selected and privileged few were taken.*7*
7*Nekateri med starši, ki se niso kdove kako spoznali, so
imeli za samo veliko gospodično Bulstrode, saj niso vedeli,
da se gospodična Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše
vsega svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev in
privilegirancev.*7*9

3*Some parents who knew no better had taken her for the great
Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing that it was Miss
Bulstrode's custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies
to which only a selected and privileged few were taken.
*7*7*Nekateri od staršev, ki se niso kdove kako spoznali, so
jo imeli za samo velio gospodično Bulstrode, saj niso vedeli,
da se gospodična Bulstrode navadno odmakne v najsvetejše
vsega svetišča in k sebi pripusti le nekaj izbrancev in
privilegirancev.*7*9

4*Various welcoming words and phrases,uttered graciously by
Miss Vansittart, floated through the house.*7*19*
Najrazličnejše besede in stavki, ki jih je v dobrodošlico
izrekala gospodična Vansittart, so plavali po hiši.*7*26

5*Ann was a nice looking young woman of thirty-five, with
hair that fitted her like a black satin cap.*8*4*Ann je
bila prikupna mlada ženska petintridesetih let, lasje so
se prilegali njeni glavi kakor črna satenasta čepica.*8*29

6*She could be attractive when she wanted to be, but life had
taught her that efficiency and competence often paid better
results and avoided painful complications.*8*8*Če bi hotela,
bi bila privlačna, toda življenje jo je naučilo, da
učinkovitost in kompetenca narsikdaj dajeta boljše rezultate
in omogočata, da se izognemo bolečim zapletom.*8*32

7*At the moment she was concentrating on everything that
a secretary to the headmistress of a famous girls' school
should be.*8*10*Prav zdaj pa si je prizadevala, da bi
bila vse tisto, kar mora biti tajnica ravnateljice slavne
dekliške šole.*8*34

8*An enormous and almost incredibly opulent Cadillac, painted
in two tones, raspberry fool and azure blue, swept
(with difficulty owing to its length) into the drive and
drew up behind Major the Hon.Alistair Hargreaves' ancient
Austin.*8*24*Velikanski in skoraj neverjetno razkošen
cadillac, pobarvan v dveh tonih, nočno malinovem in nebesno
modrem, je priplaval po privozu (glede na njegovo širino
to pač ni bilo lahko) in zapeljal za starinski Austin
častitega majorja Alistairja Hargreavesa.*9*20

9*The chauffeur sprang to open the door, an immense bearded
dark-skinned man, wearing a flowing aba. stepped out .a
Parisian fashion plate followed and then a slim dark girl *8*
31*Šofer je kar planil k vratom in jih odprl in iz avta je

stopil velikanski bradat temnopolt človek, oblečen v opletajoč
aba, za njim je izstopila slika iz pariškega modnega žurnala
in potem vitka temna deklica.*9*27
10*/Both Miss Vansittart and Miss Chadwick appeared on this
occasion/ "They'll be taken to the Presence," decided
Ann.*8*40*/Za to priložnost sta se prikazali obe gospodični
Vansittartova in Chadwickova./ "Peljali jih bosta k Njej,"
je sklenila Ann.*9*38
11*Then she thought that, strangely enough, one didn't
quite like making jokes about Miss Bulstrode.*8*43*Potem pa
je pomislila, da je res nenavadno, kako človek pravzaprav
ne uživa, če se šali na račun gospodične Bulstrode.*10*1
12*Then she thought that, strangely enough, one didn't quite
like making jokes about Miss Bulstrode.*8*43*Potem je
pomislila, da je res nenavadno, kako človek pravzaprav ne
uživa, če se šali na račun gospodične Bulstrode.*10*1
13*She had been P.A. to the chief executive of an oil company,
private secretary to Sir Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike
for his erudition, his irritability and the illegibility of
of his handwriting.*9*5*Bila je sekretarka glavnega
direktorja petrolejske družbe, osebna tajnica sira Mervyna
Todhunterja, ki je bil enako znan po tem, da je bil erudit,
da se je hitro ujezil in da je imel čisto nečitljivo
pisavo.*10*8
14/18a*She had been P.A to the chief executive of an oil
company, private secretary to Sir Mervyn Todhunter, renowned
alike for his erudition, his irritability and the
illegibility of his handwriting.*9*5*Bila je sekretarka
glavnega direktorja petrolejske družbe, osebna tajnica sira
Mervyna Todhunterja, ki je bil enako znan po tem, da je bil
erudit, da se je hitro ujezil in da je imel čisto nečitljivo
pisavo.*10*8
15*/And there was always Dennis!/Faithful Dennis returning
from Malaya, from Burma, from various parts of the world,
always the same, devoted, asking her once again to marry him.
*9*13*/In potem je bil tu še večni Dennis!/ Zvesti Dennis,
ki se je vračal iz Malaje, Burme, iz različnih krajev po
svetu, zmerom enak, vdan, in jo zmerom znova prosil za
roko.*10*19
16*/And there was always Dennis!/ Faithful Dennis returning
from Malaya, from Burma, from various parts of the world,
always the same, devoted, asking her once to marry him.
*9*13*/In potem je bil tu večni Dennis!/ Zvesti Dennis, ki
se je vračal iz Malaje, Burme, iz različnih krajev po svetu,
zmerom enak, vdan, in jo zmerom znova prosil za roko.
*10*19
17*Only one more letter to do, she was pleased to note,
and then she might stroll round the garden...*9*32*Z
zadovoljstvom je ugotovila, da jo čaka le še eno pismo,
potem pa se bo šla lahko potepat po vrtu.*11*5
18*Her eyes went to the procession of cars sweeping up to
the front door.*10*14*S pogledom je objela sprevod
avtomobilov, ki so se premikali h glavnim vratom.*12*4
19*Her eyes went to the procession of cars sweeping up to the
front door.*10*14*S pogledom je objela sprevod
avtomobilov, ki so se premikali h glavnim vratom.*12*4
20*But Miss Bulstrode had her rules, she did not accept morons,
or juvenile delinquents, and she preferred to accept girls

whose parents she liked, and girls in whom she herself saw
a prospect of development.*12*12*Toda gospodična Bulstrode
se je držala svojih pravil, ni sprejemala ne umsko nerazvitih
deklic in ne mladostnih prestopnic in rajši je jemala dekleta,
katerih starši so ji bili všeč, in dekleta, za katere je sama
videla, da se bodo razvijala in napredovala.*14*36
21*With great forsight, she had not suggested that Mrs.Hope
should sit down.*12*22*Gospe Hope ni ponudila stola in
bila je res daljnovidna.*15*12
22*Miss Bulstrode nodded, with gentle reassurance, refraining
from the caustic phrase she sometimes was tempted to utter.
*12*26*Gospodična Bulstrode je rahlo pomirjujoče prikimala
in zadržala zase piker stavek, in včasih je res bila v
skušnjavi, da bi ga izrekla naglas.*15*16
23*Miss Bulstrode nodded,with gentle reassurance, refraining
from the caustic phrase she sometimes was tempted to utter.
*12*26*Gospodična Bulstrode je rahlo pomirjujoče prikimala in
zadržala zase piker stavek, in včasih je res bila v
skušnjavi, da bi ga izrekla naglas.*15*16
24*(She looked with approval at Henrietta, a nice well-
balanced intelligent child if ever there was one, and who
deserved a better mother.)*13*18*(Odobravajoče je
pogledala Henrietto, za katero je lahko upravičeno rekla,
da je prijeten, umirjen in bister otrok in da zasluži boljšo
mater.)*16*24
25*Miss Bulstrode spoke to her about her projected studies and
was relieved to find that she answered promptly in excellent
English and without giggling.*14*3*Gospodična Bulstrode
se je pogovorila z njo o njenem prihodnjem delu in z olajšanjem
je ugotovila, da odgovarja natančno v odlični angleščini in
da se ne hihita.*17*26
26*It was possible that, despite Julia s appearance of cheerful
common-sense, her mother, too, might want to explain that
her daughter was highly strung.*14*27*Prav mogoče je bilo,
da se bo tudi Julini materi kljub očitni hčerkini
zdravorazumarski vedrini zahotelo, da pojasni, da je njena
hči strahovito občutljiva.*18*23
27*/"...1 sometimes think - / Why!", exclaimed Miss Upjohn,
still gazing out of the window - "how extraordinary!"*15*6*/
"...../Včasih se mi zdi - Uh!' je vzkliknila gospa Upjohn in
še vedno strmela skozi okno."Kako nenavadno!"*19*10
28*For at that moment she herself had glanced casually out of
the other window which gave on to the rhododendron shrubbery,
and had perceived a highly unwelcome sight, none other than
Lady Veronica Carlton-Sandways, weaving her way along the
path, her large black velvet hat on one side, muttering
to herself and clearly in a state of advanced intoxication.*
15*9*Toda prav v tem trenutku se je sama mimogrede zazrla skoz
drugo okno, ki je gledalo na gredo z rododendrovimi grmi, in
zagledala je hudo neljubo postavo, nikogar drugega kot lady
Veroniko Carlton-Sandways v velikem črnem klobuku, ki ji je
čepel postrani, prebijala se je po poti in si očitno v
stanju hude opitosti sama nekaj mrmrala.*19*14
29*For at that moment she herself had glanced casually out of
the other window which gave on to the rhododendron shrubbery,
and had perceived a highly unwelcome sight, none other than
Lady Veronica Carlton-Sandways, weaving her way along the path,
her large black velvet hat on one side, muttering to

herself and clearly in a state of advanced intoxication.*15*9*
Toda prav v tem trenutku se je sama mimogrede zazrla skoz
drugo okno, ki je gledalo na gredo z rododendrovimi grmi, in
zagledala je hudo neljubo postavo, nikogar drugega kot lady
Veroniko Carlton-Sandways v velikem črnem žametnem klobuku,
ki ji je čepel postrani, prebijala se je po poti in si
očitno v stanju hude opitosti sama nekaj mrmrala.*19*14
30*For at that moment she herself had glanced casually out
rhododendron sight,none other than Lady Veronica Carlton-
Sandways, weaving her way along the path, her large black
velvet hat on one side, muttering to herself and clearly
in a state of advanced intoxication.*15*9*Toda prav v tem
trenutku se je sama mimogrede zazrla skoz drugo okno, ki je
gledalo na gredo z rododendrovimi grmi, in zagledala je hudo
neljubo postavo, nikogar drugega kot lady Veronico Carlton-
Sandways v velikem črnem klobuku, ki ji je čepel postrani,
prebijala se je po poti in si očitno v stanju hude opitosti
sama nekaj mrmrala.*19*14
31*But there were times when Lady Veronica gave her
well-wishers the slip, tanked herself up and made a bee-line
for her daughters to assure them of her maternal love.
*15*25*Toda prišli so časi, ko se je Lady Veronika otresla
svojih varuhov, se dodobra odžejala in po najkrajši poti
pohitela k hčerama, da bu ju prepričala o svoji materinski
ljubezni.*19*27
32*/Mrs.Upjohn was still talking. But Miss Bulstrode was not
listening./She was reviewing various courses of action,
for she recognised that Lady Veronica was fast approaching
the truculent stage.*15*30*/Gospa Upjohn je še zmerom govorila,
a je gospodična Bulstrode ni poslušala./V mislih je pretresala
razne možnosti, kaj naj stori, saj je opazila, da se lady
Veronika hitro približuje trenutku, ko bo postala neprijetna.
*20*5
33*She turned with a sigh and a sense of guilt to Mrs.Upjohn,
who had been talking happily for some time...*16*16*
Vzdihnila je in se z občutkom krivde obrnila h gospe Upjohn,
ki je že precej časa nekaj srečno pripovedovala...*21*8
34*/"...though, of course," she was saying, "never real cloak
and dagger stuff. Not dropping by parachute, or sabotage,or
being a courier./ I shouldn't have been brave enough./.../
"*16*20*/"...čeprav, seveda, nikoli nič zares zaupnega in
nevarnega.Nobenih skokov s padalom, nič sabotaže ali kurirskih
poslov./ Za to ne bi bila dovolj pogumna./..."/*21*13
35*She stopped abruptly with an apologetic and friendly smile.
*16*28*Nenadoma je umolknila in se v opravičilo prijateljsko
nasmehnila.*21*29
36*In the Palace of Ramat, two young man sat smoking and
considering the immediate future.*17*3*V ramatski palači
sta sedela mladeniča, kadila in pretresala bližnjo prihodnosti.
*23*5
37*The other young man was sandy haired and freckled and more
or less peniless, except for the handsome salary he drew as
private pilot to His Highness Prince Ali Yusuf.*17* 8* Drugi
mladenič je imel peščene lase,bil je pegast in bolj ali
manj nepremožen, imel je le kar dobro plačo, ki jo je
dobival kot osebni pilot njegovegavisočanstva Alija Yusufa.
*23*11
38*The other young man was sandy haired and freckled and

more or less penniless, except for the handsome salary he
drew as private pilot to his Highness Prince Ali Yusuf.
*17*8*Drugi mladenič je imel peščene lase, bil je pegast
in bolj ali manj neprenožen, imel je le kar dobro plačo, ki
jo je dobival kot osebni pilot njegovega visočanstva Alija
Yusufa.*23*11
39*In spite of this difference in status, they were on terms
of perfect equality.*17*11*Kljub temu da sta si bila po
položaju tako različna, je med njima vladala popolna
enakost.*23*14
40*"To think," said the young Prince with feeling, "of the
money that has gone into making this a Welfare State./.../"
*17*27*"Ce ponislim," je čustveno spregovoril mladi princ.
"na denar, ki smo ga porabili za to, da smo tej deželi
zagotovili blaginjo./.../"*24*10
41*"To think," said the young Prince with feeling,"of the
money that has gone into making this a Welfare State./
.../"*17*27*"Ce ponislim," je čustveno spregovoril mladi
princ, "na denar, ki smo ga porabili za to, da smo tej
deželi zagotovili blaginjo./.../"*24*10
42*"/.../Already the chief accusation against me is of
being pro-Western."*17*36*"/.../ Saj mi že tako očitajo
predvsem to, da sen zahodno usmerjen."*24*21
43*"/.../Already the chief accusation against me is of being
pro-Western."*17*36*"/.../ Saj mi že tako očitajo predvsem
to, da sen zahodno usmerjen."*24*21
44/80*He sounded wistful, younger than his twenty-five years.
*17*38*Njegov glas je zvenel otožno, pripisal bi mu manj kot
petindvajset let, kolikor jih je imel.*24*24
45*He sounded wistful, younger than his twenty-five years.
*17*38*Njegov glas je zvenel otožno, pripisal bi mu
manj kot petindvajset let, kolikor jih je imel.*24*24
46*"/...And I? What have I done?/ Built hospitals, and schools,
welfare, housing...all the things people are said to want.
/..."/*18*6*/"...Kaj pa jaz? Kaj sem storil?/ Zidal sem bolnice
in šole, skrbel za blaginjo, stanovanja...same stvari, za
za katere pravijo, da si jih ljudje želijo./..."/*24*33
47*/"...In his tribal wars, he killed his enemies unmercifully
and executed them horribly.The mere whisper of his name made
everyone turn pale. And yet - HE is a legend still! Admired!
Respected!The great Achmed Abdullah!And I?What have I done?
Built hospitals and schools, welfare,housing...all the things
people are said to want. Don't they want them?/ Would they
prefer a reign of terror like my grandfather's?"*18*8*/
"...v plemenskih vojnah je brez milosti ubijal sovražnike in
prirejal grozljive usmrtitve.Ze če je kdo šepnil njegovo ime,
so vsi pobledeli. In vsemu navkljub - ON je še zmerom legenda!
Občudujejo ga.Spoštujejo.Veliki Ahmed Abdulah! Kaj pa jaz? Kaj
sem storil?Zidal sem bolnice in šole, skrbel za blaginjo,
stanovanja...same stvari, za katere pravijo, da si jih ljudje
želijo.Ali jih ne marajo?/ Ali bi rajši imeli vladavino
nasilja, kakršna je bila v času mojega deda?"*24*36
48*/"We have to fly north, you know.They can't intercept us
this way./But it means going over the mountains - and at
this time of year---"*19*23*/"Leteti bova morala severno,
veš.Tam naju ne morejo ustaviti./Toda to pomeni, da bova
letela čez planine - in v tem letnem času..."*26*30
49*He was no longer the modern conscientious Westernized young

man - the smile held all the racial guile and craft which
had enabled a long line of his ancestors to survive.*
20*10*Nič več ni bil sodoben osveščen zahodnjaški mladenič - v
nasmehu je odsevala vsa rasna prebrisanost, ki je dolgi vrsti
njegovih prednikov ponagala, da so preživeli.*27*26
50*Bob let out a whistle, picked up the stones, let them run
through his fingers.*20*31*Bob je zažvižgal, pobral drago
kamenje in pustil, da mu je drselo med prsti.*27*9
51*/".../ I may not live to reach the airstrip this afternoon.
/..."/*21*3*/".../ Morda ne bom dovolj dolgo živel, da bi
prišel to popoldne na pristajalno stezo./..."/*28*29
52*Jewels worth three quarters of a million had been handed to
him, and it was up to him to devise some plan of getting
them out of the country.*22*31*Zaupali so mu dragulje,
vredne tri četrt milijona, in na njem je bilo, da si izmisli,
kako jih bo spravil iz dežele.*31*17
53*Jewels worth three quarters of a million had been handed to
him, and it was up to him to devise some plan of getting them
out of the country.*22*31*Zaupali so mu dragulje, vredne
tri četrt milijona, in na njem je bilo, da si izmisli, kako
jih bo spravil iz dežele.*31*17
54*He strode along the street oblivious of the midday heat.
*23*33*Stopil je vzdolž ulice, ne da bi se menil za opoldansko
vročino.*32*33
55*Clothing lay about, the table was littered with rolls of
films, postcards, paper-backed books and an assortment of
native curious from the South, mostly made in Birmngham and
Japan.*24*22*Vse naokoli so bile razmetane obleke, miza
je bila zasuta s filmskimi koiuti, razglednicami, mehko
vezanimi knjigami in celo vrsto domorodskih izdelkov z juga -
večino med njimi so naredili v Birminghamu in na Japonskem.*
33*32
56*In the kind of thriller that Bob liked reading to fill up
his spare moments, you left a kind of cryptogram which
was always successfully puzzled out by someone.*25*15*V
srhljivkah, ki jih je Bob rad prebiral, da bi nekako pregnal
prosti čas, si napisal nekakšen kriptogsm, in vedno se je
našel kdo, ki ga je z uspehom razvozljal.*35*2
57*In the kind of thriller that Bob liked reading to fill up
his spare moments, you left a kind of cryptogram which was
always successfully puzzled out by someone.*25*15*V
srhljivkah, ki jih je Bob rad prebiral, da bi bi nekako
pregnal prosti čas, si napisal nekakšen kriptogram, in vedno
se je našel kdo, ki ga je z uspehom razvozljal.*35*2
58*A casual sort of message to leave for a sister that he might
never see again - but in some ways the more casual, the better.
/Joan mustn't be involved in any funny business, mustn t even
know that there was any funny business. Joan could
not dissimulate./*25*33*Hudo vsakdanje besede namenjene
sestri, ki je morebiti nikoli več ne boš videl - pravzaprav
pa, bolj ko so vsakdanje, bolje je./Joan ne sme biti
vmešana v nič nenavadnega, še tega ne sme vedeti, da je sploh
kje kaj nenavadnega. Joan se ne zna sprenevedati./*35* 20
59*/Since all the telephones in Ramat had been tapped, Bob and
John Edmundson had worked out a little code of their own./A
wonderful girl who was out of this world" meant something
urgent and important.*26*14*/Odkar so v Ramatu prisluškovali
vsem telefonom, sta si Bob in John Edmundson izmislila posebno

šifro./ Sijajno dekle, ki da je kot "iz drugega sveta", je
pomenilo, da gre za nekaj nujnega in posembnega.*36*10
60*She had gone out on the balcony originally to examine more
closely a single hair that had had the audacity to spring up
on her chin.*26*31*Na balkon je prišla zato, da bi si
edino dlako, ki je predrzno zrasla na licu.*36*32
61*The angle at which she was holding her mirror was such that
it reflected the mirror of the hanging wardrobe in the room
next to hers, and in that mirror she saw a man doing
something very curious.*26*35*Zrcalo je držala pod takšnim
kotom, da se je svetloba odbijala od zrcala na garderobni
omari v sosednji sobi, in v tem zrcalu je opazila moškega,
ki je počel nekaj res nenavadnega.*37*4
62*Then she heard the door close.*27*13*Zaslišala je, da
so se vrata zaprla .*37*25
63*/The woman slipped quickly to the door of the next room. It
was locked, but she had expected that./The hairpin she had
with her and the blade of a small knife did the job quickly and
expertly.*27*18*/Ženska je urno planila k sosednjim vratom.Bila
so zaprta, toda to je bila pričakovala./Z lasnico, ki jo je
imela pri sebi, in rezilom majhnega nožiča jih je odklenila
hitro in strokovno.*37*32
64*She went in, pushing the door behind her.*27*20*Vstopila
je in zaprla vrata za seboj.*37*36
65*She did not propose to consider the responsibility of
ambassadors.*27*42*Nobenega namena ni imela, da bi
pretresala ambasadorsko odgovornost.*38*21
66*/"...This door is unlocked.How careless these people are."/
"Perhaps it was Uncle Bob," said Jennifer.*28*28*/'...Vrata
niso zaklenjena.Kako so ti ljudje nemarni."/ "Morebiti pa je
odprta pustil stric Bob", je odvrnila Jennifer.*39*21
67*/"... / How I hate trying to pack in the heat of the day.
/..."/*28*33*/"... / Kako zoprno mi je, da bi morala
pospravljati v dnevni vročini./..."/*39*27
68*Jennifer looked disappointed.*28*40*Zdelo se je, da
je Jennifer razočarana.*39*38
69*/"...We haven't got the full reports yet.The plane crashed
in a pretty inaccesible place./ There was a reward offered
for finding it, but these things take a long time to filter
through./..."/*30*12*/"...Nimano še popolnega poročila. Letalo
je padlo na hudo nedostopnem kraju./Ponudili smo nagrado
tistemu, ki ga najde, a te stvari se le počasi zvedo.
/..."/*41*37
70*/"...The plane crashed in a pretty inaccessible place./
There was a reward offered for finding it, but these things
take a long time to filter through./..."/*30*12*/"...Letalo je
padlo na hudo nedostopnem kraju. / Ponudili smo nagrado
tistemu, ki ga najde, a te stveri se le počasi zvedo./..."/*
41*37
71*/"...Then we had to fly out experts to make an
investigation.All the red tape, of course./Applications to a
foreign government, permission of ministers, palm greasing-
to say nothing of the local peasantry appropriating anything
that might come in useful/ ..."/*30*15*/"...Potem smo
morali poslati strokovnjake, da naredijo preiskavo.Seveda vse
strogo po pravilih./Prošnje pri tuji vladi, dovoljenja
ministrov, podkupovanja - da niti ne omenim tamkajšnjih
kmetov, ki so pobrali vse, kar bi lahko kaj koristilo."*

42*1
72*/"That's what probably did the poor chap in," said Colonel
Pikeaway./ "But we can't waste time in telling sad stories
of the deaths of kings./...""/*30*22*/"To ga je brzčas
pokopalo," je rekel polkovnik Pikeaway./"A ne smeva izgubljati
časa in si pripovedovati žalostnih zgodb o kraljevskih smrtih.
/...""/*42*10
73*Then, as though having come to a decision, he held out his
hand and spoke briskly.*32*7*Kakor da se je nenadoma
odločil, je nato stegnil roko in urno dejal.*44* 23
74*/"...I want you to keep an eye on developments. I'll have
to leave it vague./ I don't know what or who may turn up,
but if any of our more unlikeable friends seem to be interested,
report it.../...""/*33*6*/"...Hočem, da bediš nad dogodki.Zal
ti ne morem več povedati./Ne vem, kaj se lahko zgodi, ne tega,
kdo se lahko vmeša, če bo videti, da se kateri naših bolj
neprijetnih prijateljev zanima zanjo, sporoči.../...""/*45*31
75*/"...I'll write you some nice testimonials.You'll see they
ll simply jump at you./ No time to waste, summer term
begins on the 29th."*34*2*/"...Napisal ti bom nekaj sijajnih
priporočil. Videl boš, kar pograbili te bodo./ Ne smeva
izgubljati časa , poletno trimesečje se začne 29."*47*2
76*/"That's it, and if any oversexed teenagers make passes at
you, Heaven help you if you respond./I don't want you thrown
out on your ear too soon."*34*6*/"Tako je.In sam bog ti
pomagaj, če se boš odzval na dvorjenje kake bolj razvite
najstnice./Nočem, da te prehitro vržejo na cesto."*47* 7
77*His hands were well shaped and beautifully kept.*34*35*
Imel je lepo oblikovane roke in jih je skrbno negoval.*43*8
78/424*He was not seen to speak to anyone or approach anyone
whilst he was there.*36*5*Ni bilo videti, da bi tam s
kom govoril ali se komu približal.*49*30
79*/"...Why did Bob Rawlinson spend twenty minutes in his
sister's room when she was out and he had been told that she
was not likely to return until evening?/.. ."/*36*20*/
"...Zakaj je Bob Rawlinson ostal v sobi svoje sestre dvajset
minut, če je bila sama zunaj in če so mu povedali, da ni
zelo verjetno, da se bo vrnila pred večerom?/ ..."/*50*11
80*"I hope," Mr.Robinson said, rising, "that we know
enough--"*37*25*"Upam," je rekel gospod Robinson in vstal,
"da veva dovolj--"*51*36
81*"I don't mind going abroad for a month or two," said
Jennifer.*38*1*"Nič nimam proti temu, da odpotujeva za dva,
tri mesece v tujino," je rekla Jennifer.*52*16
82*/"I don't mind going abroad for a month or two, "said
Jennifer./"All I said was I'm glad to be back".*38*2*/
"Nič nimam proti temu, da odpotujeva za dva, tri mesece v
tujino," je rekla Jennifer./"Rekla sem samo. da sem vesela,
ker sva spet tu." *52*18
83*/"...And that local tin we bought to put the extra things
in - yes, one, two, three, four five six- yes, that's all
right./ All fourteen are here."/*38*22*/"...Kaj pa bisaga,
ki sva jo kupili tam doli, da bi vanjo zložili odvečne stvari
- da, ena, dva, tri, štiri, pet šest - da,vse je tu. / Vseh
štirinajst kosov."/*53*18
84*She accepted the ten shilling note her mother handed to her,
and went out scornfully.*38*40*Vzela je bankovec za deset
šilingov, ki ga ji je ponudila mati, in s posmehljivim

nasmehom zapustila sobo.*54*1

85*/"No", said O'Connor, "It certainly wasn't his fault./ The only hope of getting the Prince out was to fly in no matter what conditions./..."/*40*15*/"Ne", je odvrnil O'Connor, "zagotovo ni bila njegova napaka./ Edina možnost, da spravi princa iz dežele, je bila, da odleti v vsakršnih razmerah./ ..."/*55.*38

86*/"No", said O'Connor, "It certainly wasn't his fault./ The only hope of getting the Prince out was to fly in no matter what conditions./..."/*40*15*/"Ne", je odvrnil O'Connor, "zagotovo ni bila njegova napaka./ Edina možnost, da spravi princa iz dežele, je bila, da odleti v vskršnih razmerah. /..."/*55*38

87*"Wondered what?" said Mrs.Sutcliffe crossly.*41*1*"O čem ste premišljevali?" ga je s prepirljivim glasom vprašala gospa Sutcliffe.*56*34

88*"Invisible ink!" said Mrs.Sutcliffe, with a great deal of distaste." do you mean that sort of thing they use in spy stories?"*41*5*"Nevidno črnilo!" je vzkliknila gospa Sutcliffe, zdaj že hudo nejevoljna."Hočete reči, tista reč, ki jo uporabljajo v vohunskih zgodbah?"*57*1

89*"Are you sure, absolutely SURE, Mrs Sutcliffe, that your brother didn't give you anything to take home, to pack among your belongings?"*41*39*"Gospa Sutcliffe, ali ste prepričani, trdno PREPRIČANI, da vam brat ni dal ničesar za domov, ničesar, da bi skrili med svoje stvari?"*58*9

90*/"Searched through my luggage, do you mean? Unpack?"/ Mrs.Sutcliffe's voice rose with a wail on that word.*42*17* /"Preiščete vse moje kovčke, hočete reči? Vse zmečete ven?"/ Pri teh besedah je gospa Sutcliffe tožeče povzdignila glas. *58*34

91*"There seems to be some idea that your Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to bring home./..."/*42*35*"Vse kaže, da si nekateri zamišljajo, da je tvoj stric Bob dal med stvari neki zavitek, ki naj bi ga prinesla v domovino./..."/ *59*22

92*"There seems to be some idea that your Uncle Bob put something in my luggage to bring home./..."/*42*35*"Vse kaže, da si nekateri zamišljajo, da je tvoj stric Bob dal med moje stvari neki zavitek, ki naj bi ga prinesla v domovino. /..."/*59*22

93*Your mother seems to have trained you to pack very well." she said.*43*14*"Videti je, da vas je mati dobro naučila, kako se tej reči streže," je rekla.*60*11

94*Something had evidently alarmed him and he had fled without taking anything.*44*2*Videti je, da ga je nekaj vznemirilo, tako, da je zbežal, ne da bi bil karkoli vzel s seboj.*61*9

95*Something had evidently alarmed him and he had fled without taking anything.*44*2*Videti je, da ga je nekaj vznemirilo, tako, da je zbežal, ne da bi bil karkoli vzel s seboj.*61*9

96*"I told you to have the lock of that drawing-room french window seen to," had been the comment of Mr.Sutcliffe in the family circle.*44*9*"Rekel sem ti, da moraš pregledati ključavnico na francoskem oknu v salonu," takšna je bila sklepna beseda gospoda Sutcliffa, ki jo je izrekel v družinskem krogu.*61*20

97*"My dear Henry," said Mrs.Sutcliffe, you don't seem to

realize that I have been abroad for the last three months...."
/*44*10*"Preljubi Henry," mu je vrnila gospa Sutcliffe, "videti
je, da se ne zavedaš prav dobro , da sem bila tri mesece
v tujini...."/*61*21

98*/"That will do, Jennifer," said Mrs.Sutcliffe./ "You don't
appreciate how extremely fortunate you are in being
admitted to Meadowbank./..."/*45*5*/"Jennifer, dovolj," je
rekla gospa Sutcliffe./ "Ne ceniš dovolj tega, kako zelo si
lahko srečna,da so te sprejeli na Meadowbank./..."/*62*33

99*/Lady Veronica Carlton-Sandways turned up comletely
intoxicated !!!/But for Miss Chadwick spotting it and
heading her off, we might have had a most unpleasant
incident.*49*37*/Lady Veronika Carlton-Sandways se je
pripeljala močno opita!!!/Ko ne bi bilo gospodične Chadwick,
ki je opazila, v kakšnem stanju je, in jo je odpeljala,
bi lahko prišlo do hudo neprijetnega pripetljaja.*70*7

100*Her Higness arrived in style./Cadillac of squashed
strawberry and pastel blue, with Wog Notable in native dress,
fashion-plate-from-Paris wife, and junior edition of same (
H.R.H.)/*50*11*Prihod njene visokosti je potekal v slogu,
ki ji ustreza./ Cadillac jagodne in pastelno modre barve,
znameniti črnuh v narodni noši, ženska, kakor izrezana iz
pariškega modnega žurnala, in njena mlajša različica (N.K.V.)./
*70*25

101*Her Highness arrived in style./Cadillac of squashed
strawberry and pastel blue, with Wog Notable in native dress,
fashion-plate-from-Paris wife, and junior edition of same (
H.R.H.)./*50*11*Prihod njene visokosti je potekal v slogu,
ki ji ustreza./ Cadillac jagodne in pastelno modre barve,
znameniti črnuh v narodni noši, ženska,kakor izrezana iz
pariškega modnega žurnala, in njena mlajša različica (N.K.V.)./
*70*25

102*Cadillac of squashed strawberry and pastel blue, with Wog
Notable in native dress, fashion-plate-from-Pari wife,
and junior edition of same (H.R.H.)*50*11*Cadillac jagodne in
pastelno modre barve, znameniti črnuh v narodni noši, ženska
kakor izrezana iz pariškeg modnega žurnalain njena   mlajša
različica (N.K.V.).*70*26

103*Was asking me the names of various flowers, in a sweet
innocent way, when a female Gorgon with freckles, red hair,
and a voice like a corncrake bore down upon her and removed
her from my vicinity.*50*17*S sladkim in nedolžnim glasom me
je povprašala po imenih različnih cvetic, pa se nama   je
pridružila oseba ženskega spola, prava gorgona, pegasta,
rdečih las in z glasom, kakor bi poslušal srako, in jo
odpeljala iz moje bližine.*70*32

104*Was asking me the names of various flowers, in a sweet
innocent way, when a female Gorgon with freckles,red hair, and
a voice like a corncrake bore down upon her and removed
her from my vicinity.*50*17*S sladkim in nedolžnim glasom me
je povprašala po imenih različnih cvetic, pa se nama je
pridružila oseba ženskega spola, prava gorgona, pegasta,rdečih
las in z glasom, kakor bi poslušal srako,in jo
odpeljala iz moje bližine.*70*32

105*The Gorgon was easily pacified. in the end she almost
simpered.*50*30*Gorgono sem zlahka pomiril, nazadnje se je
že skoraj smehljala.*71*10

106*In the Mistresses' Common Room news was being exchanged.

*51*6*Učiteljice so si v zbornici pripovedovale novice.
*72*2
107*The new Sports Pavilion was both criticised and admired.
*51*12*Novi športni paviljon so hkrati obrekovale in
obČudovale.*72*8
108*The new girls were then briefly passed in review. and,
on the whole, the verdict was favourable.*51*15*Potem so
so na kratko pretresle dekleta in razsodba je bila v glavnem
ugodna.*72*13
109*A little pleasant conversation was made to the two new
members of the staff.*51*17*Prijeten, kratek pomenek
so naČele z obema novima predstavnicama učiteljskega osebja.
*72*15
110*But Miss Springer was not the kind of woman to notice that.
*52*11*Toda gospodična Springer ni bila tiste vrste ženska.
da bi to opazila.*73*31
111*Miss Bulstrode bit her lip to keep back a smile. as so
often when in colloquy with Miss Johnson.*52*27*Gospodična
Bulstrode se je ugriznila v ustnico. da bi prikrila nasmeh,
to se ji je v pogovorih z gospodično Johnson prav pogoto
dogajalo.*74*14
112*Dismissing Shaista, she smiled at the agitated Miss
Johnson.*53*20*Odslovila je Shaisto, potem pa se je
nasmehnila razburjeni gospodični Johnson.*75*22
113*She had never been afraid to experiment, whereas Chaddy
had been content to teach soundly but unexcitingly what she
knew.*54*4*Sama se ni nikoli ustrašila česa novega, Chaddy
pa je bila čisto zadovoljna s tem, da je dobro, toda čisto
nevznemirljivo učila tisto, kar je pač znala.*76*18
114*/Miss Bulstrode wondered if Chaddy would want to retire
when she herself did.Probably not. Probably, to her, the
school was home./She would continue. faithful and reliable.
to buttress up Miss Bulstrode's successor.*54*15*/
Gospodična Bulstrode se je spraševala, ali bo tudi Chaddy
odšla v pokoj skupaj z njo. Verjetno ne. Zanjo je bila šola
nemara dom./Nadaljevala bo. vdana in zanesljiva. in bila v
oporo naslednici gospodične Bulstrode.*76*34
115*"So many dull things to be done," she remarked./
"Writing letters to parents is like feeding dogs.... "/*55*3*
"Toliko dolgočasnih stvari moram početi," je omenila./
"Pisanje pisem staršem je kakor hranjenje psov.... "/*77*33
116*/ ...I should think she ll carry on very well-exactly in
your tradition. And she s very striking looking, handsome and
with quite a presence. 1 imagine that s important, isn t it."/
"Yes, it is./ Yes, 1 m sure Eleanor Vansittart is the right
person."*58*13*/"Rekla bi, da bo dobro vozila natančno po
vaših stopinjah.In videti je nekaj posebnega, prijetne
zunanjosti in nekako odlična.To je bržčas pomembno, saj je,
kajne? " 'Da, je./Prepričana sem. da sem Eleanor Vansittart
prav izbrala."*79*26
117*/Isn't that what I want to follow on here now. / Someone
to pour new life into the school.*58*23*/Ali si ne želim, da
bi se to tukaj nadaljevalo? / Nekoga, ki bi vdihnil šoli novo
življenje.*79*38
118*/" ../You'd think she ad enough to bother her head about.
running a place like this."*57*34*, .../Človek bi rekel.
da si ima s čim ubijati glavo, ko vodi takole ustanovo.
*82*18

119*She was thinking to herself, I wonder if she said that in order to please me.*59*34*Rekla si je, Kdo ve, če tako pravi samo zato, da bi mi polaskala.*85*19

120*She was hovering on the brink of irrevocable words. *60*7*Omahovala je, ali naj že izreče dokončno besedo. *85*38

121*/Why did she so dislike to commit herself?/ Probably, she admitted ruefully, because she hated the idea of giving up control.*60*12*/Le zakaj se j tako težko odločila?/Nemara zato, si je pobito priznala, ker tako sovraži nisel na to, da bi predala nadzorstvo.*86*6

122*/She moved at a rapid but dignified step towards the school buildings./Following her more slowly, Miss Bulstrode almost collided with Eileen Rich, hurrying from a side path. *60*26*/Hitro, toda dostojanstveno je odkorakakla k šolskim poslopjem./Gospodična Bulstrode ji je sledila s počasnejšim korakom, kmalu bi se bila zaletela v Eileen Rich, ki je prihitela po stranski poti.*86*21

123*/She moved at a rapid but dignified step towards the school buildings./Following her more slowly, Miss Bulstrode almost collided with Eileen Rich, hurrying from a side path. *60*26*/Hitro, toda dostojanstveno je odkorakala k šolskim poslopjem./ Gospodična Bulstrode ji je sledila s počasnejšim korakom, kmalu bi se bila zaletela v Eileen Rich, ki je prihitela po stranski poti.*86*21

124*She frowned with the effort of thought.*60*38*Celo se ji je namrščilo v napetem premišljevanju.*87*2

125*Eileen Rich looked embarrassed.*61*25*Videti je bilo, da je Eileen Rich v zadregi. *88*1

126*"I told Miss Shapland to say that we'd ring him back and and sent her to find you."*62*9*"Gospodični Shapland sem naročila, naj reče, da ga bomo poklicali nazaj, potem pa sem jo poslala po tebe."*88*35

127*She seemed startled at the sight of Adam.*63*12* Videti je bilo, da se je prestrašila, ko je zagledala Adama. *90*19

128*She seemed startled at the sight of Adam.*63*12*Videti je bilo, da se je prestrašila, ko je zagledala Adama.* 90*19

129*She had a guilty look which immediately roused surmise in his mind.*63*17*Na obrazu se ji je kazala krivda, ki je nemudoma zbudila njegov sum.*90*25

130*Presently she came out again, closing the door behind her, and paused to speak as she passed him.*63*19*Kmalu nato je prišla ven, zaprla vrata za seboj in ko je šla mimo Adama, se je ustvila za kratek pogovor.1)*90*26

131*It was almost as though Mademoiselle Blanche wished to excuse her presence out here at the Sports Pavilion.*63*41* Zdelo se je, kakor da bi se mademoiselle Blanche rada opravičila, ker je šla v športni pavilion.*91*18

132*He turned, looking up at the building behind him.*64*41* Obrnil se je in pogledal stavbo za seboj.*92*30

133*He felt a desire he hardly understood himself, to wound or annoy this girl.*65*3*Zaželel si je, da bi to dekle prizadel ali vznevoljil, čeprav je komajda razumel, zakaj.*92*37

134*He would really enjoy seeing her angry.*65*4*Zares bi mu bilo všeč, če bi jo videl jezno.*93*2

135*"Interesting," said Detective Inspector Kelsey, and having assembled his retinue, he departed to carry out his duties.*66*2*"Zanimivo," je rekel detektiv inšpektor Kelsey,

zbral ekipo in se odpravil izpolnjevati svojo dolžnost.*95*6
136*"Well, as I say I went to shut the window and what was
my surprise to see a light in the Sports Pavilion. /..."/*68*
36*"No, kot sem že povedala, šla sem k oknu, da bi ga
zaprla, in kako sem bila presenečena,ko sem v športnem
paviljonu zagledala luč./..."/*99*15
137*"We've had plenty of English girls trying to make unsuitable
assignations./..."/*69*15*"Veliko angleških deklet smo
že imeli, ki so poskušale napeljati neprimerne vezi./..."/
*100*4
138*"So I thought the best thing," went on Miss Johnson,
"was to go to Miss Chadwick and ask her to come out with
me and see what was going on."*69*20*"Mislila sem," je
nadaljevala gospodična Johnson, "da bo najbolje, če grem po
gospodično Chadwick in jo poprosim, da me spremi in da skupaj
pogledava, kaj se dogaja."*100*10
139*"So I thought the best thing," went on Miss Johnson, 'was
to go to Miss Chadwick and ask her to come out with me and
see what was going on."*69*20*"Mislila sem,"je nadaljevala
gosodična Johnson, "da bo bo najbolje, če grem po gospodično
Chadwick in jo poprosim, da me spremi in da skupaj pogledava,
kaj se dogaja."*100*10
140*"Well, I didn't want to disturb Miss Bulstrode", said Miss
Johnson,"and I'm afraid it's rather a habit of ours always
to go to Miss Chadwick if we don't want disturb Miss
Bulstrode./..."/*69*25*"No, gospodične Bulstrode nisem
hotela motiti, je rekla gospodična Johnson, "pri nas pa je v
navadi, se bojim, da gremo po gospodično Chadwick, kadar
nočemo motiti gospodične Bulstrode.*100*17
141*/" ../ Rather stupidly we hadn't taken a torch with us
and it was hard to see where we were going./..."/*69*38*/
"../ Neumno sva ravnali, ker nisva vzeli s seboj svetilke,
in sva komajda videli, kod hodiva./..."/*100*32
142*Kelsey paused before going in.*71*22*Kelsey se je
ustavil, preden je vstopil.*103*9
143*"That seems the natural conclusion," said Miss
Chadwick.*73*8*"Zdi se, da je to zelo verjeten sklep," je
rekla gospodična Chadwick.*105*22
144*"You think it more likely that Miss Springer disturbed a
rendezvous of some kind?"*73*25*"Hočete reči, da je bolj
verjetno, da je gospodična Springer zmotila kakšen rendezvous?"
*106*4
145*Miss Chadwick told us not to talk to anybody about it
but I thought you'd like to know.*74*7*Gospodična Chadwick
nam je naročila, naj nikomur ne pravimo o tem, jaz pa sem
mislila, da bi tebe zanimalo.*107*8
146*She rang up a Press magnate and the Home Secretary,
both personal friends of hers.*74*14*Poklicala je enega
vodilnih mož pri tisku in notranjega ministra, oba sta bila
njena osebna prijatelja.*107*16
147*She had been shot, whether by accident or not, was as
yet not determined.*74*17*Bila je ustreljena, vendar se
niso ugotovili, ali je smrt pripisati naključju ali ne.*
107*20
148*It enabled them to pursue their inquiries quietly and
without interference.*74*32*To jim je omogočilo, da so
vodili preiskavo mirno in brez vmešavanja.*108*15
149*/"I am fairly certain that none of the pupils have./

Their possessions are unpacked for them when they arrive
and such a thing would have been seen and noted, and would, I
may say, have aroused considerable comment. /..."/*75*28*/
"Precej trdno se prepričana, da je nima nobena izmed učenk./
Ko pridejo, njihove stvari zložimo iz kovčkov. Takšno stvar
bi gotovo opazili, in upam si reči, da bi dvignila precej
prahu./..."/*109*20

150*/"...,/Their possessions are unpacked for them when they
arrive and **such a thing would have been seen and noted,**
and would, I may say, have aroused considerable comment./
..."/*75*28*/"...,/ Ko pridejo, njihove stvari zložimo iz
kovčkov.**Takšno stvar bi gotovo opazili,** in upam si reči,da
bi dvignila precej prahu./..."/*109*20

.

II. DATABASE "CONTROL GROUP"

1. Description of the database "Control group"

The database comprises 450 ENGL sentences which make up Sample B (cf. Chapter 2/2.2) and the data relevant for the statistical analysis performed for the purpose of testing the validity of the criteria chosen as measures of the complexity of the original (cf. Chapter 2).

Each data record contains the following fields:
1. SENTENCE S_B No.:
2. SENTENCE S_B:
3. PAGE:
4. No./WORDS in S_B:
5. No./CLAUSES in S_B:
6. No./NP_c in S_B:
7. No./WORDS in NP_c (in S_B):
8. No./PP in S_B:
9. No./WORDS in PP (in S_B):
10.No./VP_c in S_B:
11.No./WORDS in VP_c (in S_B):
12.No./$AdjP_c$ in S_B:
13.No./WORDS in $AdjP_c$ (in S_B):
14.No./$AdvP_c$ in S_B:
15.No./WORDS in $AdvP_c$ (in S_B):
16.MARKED CATEGORIES in S_B:
17.UNMARKED CATEGORIES in S_B:
18.No.C_B in S_B:
19.No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C_B:
20.No.PRONOUN SUBJECTS$(-c)$ in C_B:
21.No.PRONOUN SUBJECTS$(+c)$ in C_B:
22.No./NOUN SUBJECTS$(-c)$ in C_B:
23.No./NOUN SUBJECTS$(+c)$ in C_B:
24.No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C_B:
25.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$(-c)$ in C_B:
26.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS$(+c)$ in C_B:
27.No./NOUN OBJECTS$(-c)$ in C_B:
28.No./NOUN OBJECTS$(+c)$ in C_B:
29.No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C_B:
30.No./NP_c-all in S_B:

31.No./MODIFIERS in NP$_{o}$-all (in S$_B$):
32.No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NP$_{o}$-all (in S$_B$):
33.TYPE of COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in NP$_{o}$-all (in S$_B$):
34.NOTES:

Fields 1-3

1.SENTENCE No: = number of sentence S$_B$

In forming Sample B, we have taken the first five sentences on each page of the original ENGL text (Christie 1975) from the beginning of the story (page 7) to page 96, the only exception being the sentences in "foreigner's" English attributed to a non-native speaker (on pages 53,88,89,90), which have been excluded and replaced by the immediately following sentence(s) in "genuine" English.

2. SENTENCE S$_B$:

In this field the individual sentence from Sample B, S$_B$, is cited.

3.PAGE:

The figure indicates the number of the page on which the sentence S$_B$ cited in Field 2 occurs and the number of the sentence on the given page (from 1 to 5). The two numbers are separated by /.(E.g. 24/3 = the third sentence S$_B$ on page 24.)

Fields 4-17

Fields 4-15 present data related to sentence S$_B$, and they correspond to Fields 8-21 in the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions".

In counting clauses, phrases and (un)marked categories the same principles have been observed as in Sample A (see I/1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions") in the present chapter).

Individual clauses and phrases are not cited. To facilitate data-processing, the total number of clauses (Field 5) and the total number of individual types of phrases (Fields 6,8,10,12, 14) are shown by separate figures (e.g. if the total number of clauses in sentence S$_B$ is 3, this is given as 1/1/1).

Fields 18-29

Fields 18-29 relate to clause C_B in sentence S_B.

The types of clauses considered as C_B are the same as those considered as C_A in Sample A (see I/1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions" in this chapter).

18. No/C_B in S_B: = number of clauses C_B in sentence S_B

Individual clauses are not cited. When the sentence contains more than one clause C_B, the total number of clauses is given by separate figures (cf. B-171 below).

Fields 19-29 comprise data concerning the number and types of subjects and objects in clause C_B. In determining these data, the same principles have been observed as in the analysis of Sample A (see I/1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions") in the present chapter).

Individual subjects and objects are not cited. When the sentence contains more than one clause C_B, the number of subjects and objects is given separately for each clause (e.g. 1/2 = 1 subject (object) in one C_B and 2 subjects (objects) in the other C_B.

Ellipted subjects and objects are counted only if they are recoverable on the basis of the clause structure or the co-text within the sentence boundary. An elliptical clause itself, however, is taken account of in Field 18, regardless of whether it involves ellipsis of the type just mentioned or ellipsis where the ellipted elements can be recovered only by resorting to the co-text beyond the sentence boundary (cf.B-171 below).

B-171:"Wondered what?" said Mrs. Sutcliffe crossly.
18. No.C_B in S_B: 1/1

        S_B contains two C_Bs : "wondered what"/ "said Mrs.
        Sutcliffe crossly". The first clause is elliptical.
        Ellipsis of the subject may be posited, but since
        the subject cannot be determined unambiguously by
        considering S_B alone, it is not taken into account.
        The data concerning the subjects and objects in this
        S_B are thus as follows:
19. No./UNEXPRESSED SUBJECTS in C_B: 0
20. No.PRONOUN SUBJECTS$_{(-c)}$ in C_B: 0

21.No.PRONOUN SUBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_B$: 0

22.No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_B$: 1

   (the subject of the second clause, i.e. "Mrs.Sutcliffe")

23.No./NOUN SUBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_B$: 0

24.No./CLAUSAL SUBJECTS in C$_B$: 0   ·

25.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_B$: 1

   (the object of the elliptical clause, i.e. "what")

26.No./PRONOUN OBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_B$: 0

27.No./NOUN OBJECTS⟨-c⟩ in C$_B$: 0

28.No./NOUN OBJECTS⟨+c⟩ in C$_B$: 0

29.No./CLAUSAL OBJECTS in C$_B$: 0

Fields 30-33

 Fields 30-33 present data concerning the number of modifiers, the number of components of modifiers and the types of components of postmodifiers in complex noun phrases. We consider complex noun phrases at all levels of phrase and clause structure (NP$_c$ all) in <u>the first three</u> sentences S$_B$ out of five on each page.[18] In each data record involving the fourth and the fifth sentence S$_B$, Fields 30-33 remain empty (marked by -).

 In determining the number of modifiers, the number of components of modifiers and the types of components of postmodifiers in NP$_c$-all the same principles as those applied in the case of NP$_c$/EX in Sample A have been observed (see I/1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions") in this chapter).

30.No./NP$_c$-all in S$_B$: = number complex noun phrases NP$_c$-all

 in sentence S$_B$

 Individual NPs are not cited, the number of NPs is given by separate figures (cf. B-174 below).

 When the sentence contains no complex NPs or contains only (a) complex NP(s) which is(are) not analysed in terms of headword-modifer (see I/1 (Description of the database "Morphosyntactic expansions") in this chapter), Field 30 (as well as Fields 31-33) remain empty (marked by -).

31.No./MODIFIERS in NP$_c$-all (in S$_B$): = number of

 modifiers in complex phrases NP$_c$-all (in sentence S$_B$)

 The numerical data are given separately for each NP$_c$-all,

individual modifiers are not cited (cf. B-174 below).

32.No./COMPONENTS of MODIFIERS in NPo-all (in SB): =
   = number of components of modifiers in complex noun phrases
   NPo-all (in sentence SB)

   The numerical data are given separately (marked by /) for
each modifier recorded in Field 31. When both a premodifier and
a postmodifier are present, the first figure refers to the
number of components of the premodifier and the second to the
number of components of the postmodifier, the figures being
separated by + (cf. B-174 below).

33.TYPE of COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in NPo-all (in SB):=
   = type of component(s) of postmodifiers in complex noun
   phrases NPo-all (in sentence SB)

   This field is relevant only for NPs with a postmodifier, and
concerns the number of two types of postmodifiers, clausal (CL)
and non-clausal (NCL). The mark / is used to separate data
referring to individual NPs (cf. B-174 below). When a NP does
not contain a postmodifier, this is marked by -. If all the NPs
in a given sentence are without a postmodifier, this is
indicated only once. When both clausal and non-clausal
components are present, the data are stated separately for each
type, e.g. 1 CL + 1 NCL.

B-174: "Invisible ink!" said Mrs. Sutcliffe, with a great deal
       of distaste, "do you mean the sort of thing they use in
       spy stories?"
30.No/NPo-all in SB: 1/1/1/1
       (The NPos involved are: invisible ink/ a great deal
       of distaste/ the sort of thing they use in spy stories/
       spy stories. The NPo "Mrs.Sutcliffe" is excluded since
       NPs of this type are not analysed in terms of
       headword-modifier.)
31.NO/MODIFIERS in NPo-all (in SB): 1/1/2/1
       (invisible/ a great deal of/ the sort of + they use in
       spy stories/ spy)
32.No/COMPONENTS of MODIFIER(S) in NPo-all (in SB:1/1/1+1/1
       (invisible/ a great deal of/ the sort of + they use in
       spy stories/ spy)

33.TYPE of COMPONENT(S) of POSTMODIFIER in NPₒ-all (in Sᵦ):

-/-/1 CL/-

(Only the NPₒ "the sort of thing they use in spy stories"
contains a postmodifer (clausal - CL).)

34.NOTES:

Notes which are occasionally given in this field may refer to
any of the fields from 3 to 33.

2. Database "Control group"

For reasons of space, the complete database cannot be
presented here. Only the data contained in the first three
fields of each data record are given (i.e. those in the fields:
SENTENCE Sᵦ No., SENTENCE Sᵦ, PAGE - cf. 1. above (Description
of the database "Control group"). All the sentences making up
Sample B are cited in the same order as that in which they occur
in the original English text, with page reference added.

1*It was the opening day of the summer term at Meadowbank
 school.*7/1
2*The late afternoon sun shone down on the broad gravel sweep
 in front of the house.*7/2
3*The front door was flung hospitably wide, and just within it,
 admirably suited to its Georgian proportions, stood Miss
 Vansittart, every hair in place, wearing an impeccably cut
 coat and skirt.*7/3
4*Some parents who knew no better had taken her for the great
 Miss Bulstrode herself, not knowing that it was Miss Bulstrode'
 s custom to retire to a kind of holy of holies to which only a
 selected and privileged few were taken.*7/4
5*To one side of Miss Vansittart, operating on a slightly
 different plane, was Miss Chadwick, comfortable, knowledgeable,
 and so much a part of Meadowbank that it would have been
 impossible to imagine Meadowbank without her.*7/5
6*"Good afternoon, Professor.*8/1
7*Have you been digging up some more interesting things?"*8/2
8*In a small room on the first floor, Ann Shapland, Miss
 Bulstrode's secretary, was typing with speed and efficiency.*8/
 3
9*Ann was a nice looking young woman of thirty-five, with hair
 that fitted her like a black satin cap.*8/4
10*She could be attractive when she wanted to be, but life had
 taught her that efficiency and competence often paid better
 results and avoided painful complications.*8/5
11*Miss Bulstrode was Someone.*9/1
12*"So you'd better mind your P.s and Q.s, my girl," she said

to herself, "and finish these letters without making any mistakes."*9/2

13*Not that Ann was in the habit of making mistakes.*9/3

14*She could take her pick of secretarial posts.*9/4

15*She had been P.A. to the chief executive of an oil company, private secretary to Sir Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition, his irritability and the illegibility of his handwriting.*9/5

16*Yes, it was nice that term had started -*10/1

17*"Miss Johnson?"*10/2

18*"Yes, Pamela."*10/3

19*"I say, Miss Johnson, I think something's broken in my case.*10/4

20*It's oozed all over things.*10/5

21*"Uninhibited," said Miss Rowan, who had studied Psychology as well as Economics.*11/1

22*"Thoroughly healthy, one feels.*11/2

23*No repressions."*11/3

24*"But Giuseppe was quite impressed when he found I taught at Meadowbank," said Miss Blake.*11/4

25*"He became much more respectful at once.*11/5

26*Her pupils were a varied lot.*12/1

27*They included several foreigners of good family, often foreign royalty.*12/2

28*There were also English girls of good family or of wealth, who wanted a training in culture and the arts, with a general knowledge of life and social facility who would be turned out agreeable, well groomed and able to take part in intelligent discussion on any subject.*12/3

29*There were girls who wanted to work hard and pass entrance examinations, and eventually take degrees and who, to do so, needed only good teaching and special attention.*12/4

30*There were girls who had reacted unfavourably to school life of the conventional type.*12/5

31*"Oh! but -" Mrs. Hope's weak petulant face wavered,showed temper.*13/1

32*"Really, 1 must insist.*13/2

33*After all, she's MY child."*13/3

34*"Exactly.*13/4

35*But it's MY school," said Miss Bulstrode.*13/5

36*Her age, Miss Bulstrode knew, was fifteen, but like many Eastern and Mediterranean girls, she looked older - quite mature.*14/1

37*Miss Bulstrode spoke to her about her projected studies and was relieved to find that she answered promptly in excellent English and without giggling.*14/2

38*In fact, her manners compared favourably with the awkward ones of many English school girls of fifteen.*14/3

39*Miss Bulstrode had often thought that it might be an excellent plan to send English girls abroad to the Near Eastern countries to learn courtesy and manners there.*14/4

40*More compliments were uttered on both sides and then the room was empty again though still filled with such heavy perfume that Miss Bulstrode opened both windows to their full extent to let some of it out.*14/5

41*"We had three," said Miss Bulstrode, "but just now we're short-handed except for local labour."*15/1

42*"Of course the trouble now-a-days," said Mrs. Upjohn,"is
 that what one calls a gardener usually isn't a gardener,just a
 milkman who wants to do something in his spare time, or an old
 man of eighty.*15/2
43*I sometimes think - Why!" exclaimed Mrs. Upjohn, still
 gazing out of the window - "how extraordinary!"*15/3
44*Miss Bulstrode paid less attention to this sudden
 exclamation than she should have done.*15/4
45*For at that moment she herself had glanced casually out of
 the other window which gave on to the rhododendron shrubbery,
 and had perceived a highly unwelcome sight, none other than
 Lady Veronica Carlton-Sandways, weaving her way along the path,
  her large black velvet hat on one side,muttering to herself
 and clearly in a state of advanced intoxication.*15/5
46*"Splendid, Lady Veronica," said Miss Chadwick.*16/1
47*"We're so pleased you've come.*16/2
48*I particularly want you to see the new Sports Pavilion.*16/3
49*You'll love it."*16/4
50*Adroitly she turned Lady Veronica's unsteady footsteps in
 the opposite direction, leading her away from the house.*16/5
51*About two months earlier than the first day of the summer
 term at Meadowbank, certain events had taken place which were
 to have unexpected repercussions in that celebrated girls'
 school.*17/1
52*In the Palace of Ramat, two young men sat smoking and
 considering the immediate future.*17/2
53*One young man was dark, with a smooth olive face and large
 melancholy eyes.*17/3
54*He was Prince Ali Yusuf, Hereditary Sheikh of Ramat,which,
 though small, was one of the richest states in the Middle
 East.*17/4
55*The other young man was sandy haired and freckled and more
 or less penniless, except for the handsome salary he drew as
 private pilot to His Highness Prince Ali Yusuf.*17/5
56*He had hundreds of slaves and treated them ruthlessly.*18/1
57*In his tribal wars, he killed his enemies unmercifully and
 executed them horribly.*18/2
58*The mere whisper of his name made everyone turn pale.*18/3
59*And yet - HE is a legend still!*18/4
60*Admired!*18/5
61*"But never mind all that.*19/1
62*The thing is how we're going to get you out of here.*19/2
63*Is there anybody in the Army you can really trust?"*19/3
64*Slowly, Prince Ali Yusuf shook his head.*19/4
65*"A fortnight ago, I should have said 'Yes.'*19/5
66*Sudden whim.*20/1
67*Go this afernoon.*20/2
68*Then, as your car passes the airstrip, stop there - I'll
 have the bus all ready and tuned up.*20/3
69*The idea will be to go up to inspect the road construction
 from the air, see?*20/4
70*We take off and GO!*20/5
71*"Yes.*21/1
72*I do not want these stones to fall into the hands of my
 enemies.*21/2
73*I do not know when the rising against me will take place.*
 21/3
74*It may be planned for to-day.*21/4

- 135 -

75*I may not live to reach the airstrip this afternoon.*21/5
76*He would have been relieved to learn that his freckled
 countenance bore exactly its usual expression of cheerful good
 nature.*22/1
77*The sentries outside presented arms with a clash.*22/2
78*Bob walked down the main crowded street of Ramat, his mind
 still dazed.*22/3
79*Where was he going?*22/4
80*What was he planning to do?*22/5
81*What he needed was some person, some perfectly ordinary
 person who was leaving the country in some perfectly ordinary
 way.*23/1
82*A business man, or a tourist would be best.*23/2
83*Someone with no political connections whose baggage would,
 at most, be subjected to a superficial search or more probably
 no search at all.*23/3
84*There was, of course, the other end to be considered ...*23/
 4
85*Sensation at London Airport.*23/5
86*Everything had been wonderful.*24/1
87*The Viennese chef had gone first, then the Swiss manager.*
 24/2
88*Now the Italian head waiter had gone too.*24/3
89*The food was still ambitious, but bad, the service
 abominable, and a good deal of the expensive plumbing had gone
 wrong.*24/4
90*The clerk behind the desk knew Bob well and beamed at him.*
 24/5
91*He worked quickly and skilfully.*25/1
92*Once he looked up, suspicious, his eyes going to the open
 window.*25/2
93*No, there was no balcony outside this room.*25/3
94*It was just his nerves that made him feel that someone was
 watching him.*25/4
95*He finished his task and nodded in approval.*25/5
96*"John?*26/1
97*Bob Rawlinson here.*26/2
98*Can you meet me somewhere when you get off? ...*26/3
99*Make it a bit earlier than that?*26/4
100*You've got to, old boy.*26/5
101*He could not see her from where he sat at the table,and
 she could only see him by means of the double reflection.*27/1
102*If he had turned his head behind him, he might have caught
 sight of her mirror in the wardrobe mirror, but he was too
 absorbed in what he was doing to look behind him ...*27/2
103*Once, it was true, he did look up suddenly towards the
 window, but since there was nothing to see there, he lowered
 his head again.*27/3
104*The woman watched him while he finished what he was doing.*
 27/4
105*After a moment's pause he wrote a note which he propped up
 on the table.*27/5
106*"We've got a lot of baggage, you know.*28/1
107*We were going home by long sea - next Wednesday.*28/2
108*The sea voyage will be good for Jennifer.*28/3
109*The doctor said so.*28/4
110*I really must absolutely decline to alter all my
 arrangements and be flown to England in this silly flurry."*28/5

- 136 -

111*It was some six weeks later that a young man tapped
discreetly on the door of a room in Bloomsbury and was told to
come in.*29/1
112*It was a small room.*29/2
113*Behind a desk sat a fat middle-aged man slumped in a chair,
he was wearing a crumpled suit, the front of which was
smothered in cigar ash.*29/3
114*The windows were closed and the atmosphere was almost
unbearable.*29/4
115*"Well?" said the fat man testily, and speaking with
half-closed eyes.*29/5
116*Rawlinson flew Ali Yusuf out of Ramat on the day of the
Revolution.*30/1
117*Plane hasn't been heard of since.*30/2
118*Could have landed in some inaccessible place, or could
have crashed.*30/3
119*Wreckage of a plane has been found in the Arolez
mountains.*30/4
120*Two bodies.*30/5
121*He was in Ali s confidence if anyone was.*31/1
122*Come now, let's have it.*31/2
123*Did he say anything?"*31/3
124*"As to what, sir?"*31/4
125*Colonel Pikeaway stared hard at him and scratched his ear.*
31/5
126*"It's difficult to say - but no, I shouldn't think so. "*
32/1
127*"I shouldn t either, said Colonel Pikeaway.*32/2
128*He sighed.*32/3
129*"Well, there we are, Mrs.Sutcliffe and her daughter are on
their way home by the long sea route.*32/4
130*Dock at Tilbury on the EASTERN QUEEN to-morrow."*32/5
131*She's been at school in Switzerland up to now."*33/1
132*"What do I do?*33/2
133*Abduct her?"*33/3
134*"Certainly not.*33/4
135*I think it possible she may become a focus of interest in
the near future.*33/5
136*I ll write you some nice testimonials.*34/1
137*You ll see, they'll simply jump at you.*34/2
138*No time to waste, summer term begins on the 29th."*34/3
139*"I garden and I keep my eyes open, is that right?"*34/4
140*"That's it, and if any oversexed teenagers make passes at
you, Heaven help you if you respond.*34/5
141*"It is very good of you to offer to help us."*35/1
142*Mr. Robinson lit his cigar, savoured it appreciatively,
and finally spoke.*35/2
143*"My dear fellow.*35/3
144*I just thought - I hear things, you know.*35/4
145*I know a lot of people, and they tell me things.*35/5
146*"In that case," said Mr. Robinson, "it seems as though
they must have been got out of the country by some other
means."*36/1
147*"What other means?*36/2
148*Have you any idea?"*36/3
149*"Rawlinson went to a cafe in the town after he had
received the jewels.*36/4

150*He was not seen to speak to anyone or approach anyone
whilst he was there.*36/5
151*"I represent a certain group of interests," said
Mr.Robinson.*37/1
152*His voice was faintly reproachful.*37/2
153*"Some of the stones in question were supplied by my
syndicate to his late highness - at a very fair and reasonable
price.*37/3
154*The group of people I represent who were interested in the
recovery of the stones, would, I may venture to say,have had
the approval of the late owner.*37/4
155*I shouldn't like to say more.*37/5
156*"I don't mind going abroad for a month or two," said
Jennifer.*38/1
157*"All I said was I'm glad to be back."*38/2
158*"Now do get out of the way, dear, and let me make sure
that they've brought up all the luggage.*38/3
159*Really, I do feel - I've felt ever since the war that
people have got very dishonest now-a-days.*38/4
160*I'm sure if I hadn't kept an eye on things that man would
have gone off with my green zip bag at Tilbury.*38/5
161*"Hallo ...*39/1
162*Yes ...*39/2
163*Yes, Mrs. Sutcliffe speaking ..."*39/3
164*There was a knock at the door.*39/4
165*Mrs. Sutcliffe said, "Just one moment" to the receiver,
laid it down and went over to the door.*39/5
166*I've hardly seen anything of him for the last four years.*
40/1
167*Oh well, one can't change people, can one?"*40/2
168*"No," said her visitor, "I m afraid not."*40/3
169*"Henry always said he'd smash himself up sooner or later,"
said Mrs. Sutcliffe.*40/4
170*She seemed to derive a kind of melancholy satisfaction
from the accuracy of her husband's prophesy.*40/5
171*"Wondered what?" said Mrs. Sutcliffe crossly.*41/1
172*"Whether there might have been some - other message
concealed in it.*41/2
173*After all - " he smiled, " - There is such a thing as
invisible ink, you know."*41/3
174*"Invisible ink!" said Mrs. Sutcliffe, with a great deal of
distaste, "do you mean the sort of thing they use in spy
stories?"*41/4
175*"Well, I'm afraid I do mean just that," said O'Connor,
rather apologetically.*41/5
176*"Or your daughter - you have a daughter, haven't you?"*42/1
177*"Yes.*42/2
178*She's downstairs having tea."*42/3
179*"Could your brother have given anything to her?"*42/4
180*"No, I'm sure he couldn't."*42/5
181*"We've unpacked everything," said Derek O'Connor
cheerfully, "and we haven't found a thing and now we're
packing them up again.*43/1
182*I think you ought to have a drink of tea or something.Mrs.
Sutcliffe.*43/2
183*Can I order you something?*43/3
184*A brandy and soda perhaps?"*43/4
185*He went to the telephone.*43/5

186*Police arrested the man as he was making his escape from
the house.*44/1
187*Something had evidently alarmed him and he had fled
without taking anything.*44/2
188*Giving his name as Andrew Ball of no fixed abode, he
pleaded guilty.*44/3
189*He said he had been out of work and was looking for money.*
44/4
190*Mrs. Sutcliffe's jewellery, apart from a few pieces which
she was wearing, is kept at her bank.*44/5
191*"I knew a girl whose cousin had been there, and she said
it was awful.*45/1
192*They spent all their time telling you how to get in and
out of Rolls-Royces, and how to behave if you went to lunch
with the Queen."*45/2
193*"That will do, Jennifer," said Mrs. Sutcliffe.*45/3
194*"You don't appreciate how extremely fortunate you are in
being admitted to Meadowbank.*45/4
195*Miss Bulstrode doesn't take every girl, I can tell you.*45/
5
196*You'd never connect him with any big time stuff.*46/1
197*That's his value, of course."*46/2
198*"And he didn't find anything," mused Colonel Pikeaway.*46/3
199*"And YOU didn't find anything.*46/4
200*It rather looks, doesn't it, as though there isn't
anything to find?*46/5
201*She went on at us the other day about Jago, and what HE
felt - and a lot about jealousy and how it ate into you and
you suffered until you went quite mad wanting to hurt the
person you loved.*47/1
202*It gave us all the shivers - except Jennifer, because
nothing upsets her.*47/2
203*Miss Rich teaches us geography, too.*47/3
204*I always thought it was such a dull subject, but it isn't
with Miss Rich.*47/4
205*This morning she told us all about the spice trade and why
they had to have spices because of things going bad so easily.*
47/5
206*Perhaps it's got warped.*48/1
207*I'd rather like to learn Greek.*48/2
208*Can I?*48/3
209*I love languages.*48/4
210*Some of us are going to London to see the ballet next
week.*48/5
211*Dear Edith,¹*49/1
212*Everything much the same as usual here.*49/2
213*The summer term is always nice.*49/3
214*The garden is looking beautiful and we've got a new
gardener to help old Briggs - young and strong!*49/4
215*Rather good looking, too, which is a pity.*49/5
216*Meadowbank is a really fine achievement, and I shall be
proud to carry on its traditions.*50/1
217*Give my love to Marjorie when you see her.*50/2
218*Talk about sending a man into danger!*50/3
219*I'm the only able-bodied male in an establishment of,
roughly, some hundred and ninety females.*50/4
220*Her Highness arrived in style.*50/5
221*No sign, so far, of anything sinister - but I live in

hope.*51/1
222*In the Mistresses' Common Room news was being exchanged.*
51/2
223*Foreign travel, plays seen, Art Exhibitions visited.*51/3
224*Snapshots were handed round.*51/4
225*The menace of coloured transparencies was in the offing.*
51/5
226*If anyone's got anything to hide, one can soon tell.*52/1
227*Oh! you'd be surprised if I told you some of the things I've found out about people.*52/2
228*Things that nobody else had dreamed of."*52/3
229*"You enjoyed that experience, yes?" said Mademoiselle
Blanche.*52/4
230*"Of course not.*52/5
231*She appealed to Miss Bulstrode, who nodded gravely.*53/1
232*"I understand perfectly," said Miss Bulstrode.*53/2
233*"And I quite see your point of view.*53/3
234*But in this school, you see, you are amongst girls who are,
   for the most part, English, and English girls are not very
often women at the age of fifteen.*53/4
235*I like my girls to use make-up discreetly and to wear
clothes suitable to their stage of growth.*53/5
236*Chaddy's academic distinctions had been better than hers,
but it was she who had had the vision to plan and make of the
school a place of such distinction that it was known all over
Europe.*54/1
237*She had never been afraid to experiment, whereas Chaddy
had been content to teach soundly but unexcitingly what she
knew.*54/2
238*Chaddy s supreme achievement had always been to be THERE,
at hand, the faithful buffer, quick to render assistance when
assistance was needed.*54/3
239*As on the opening day of term with Lady Veronica.*54/4
240*It was on her solidity, Miss Bulstrode reflected,that an
exciting edifice had been built.*54/5
241*"That s the lot," said Miss Bulstrode, as she dictated the
last word.*55/1
242*She heaved a sigh of relief.*55/2
243*"So many dull things to be done," she remarked.*55/3
244*"Writing letters to parents is like feeding dogs.*55/4
245*Pop some soothing platitude into every waiting mouth."*55/5
246*"But - why?"*56/1
247*"Because I ve given my best to the school - and had the
best from it.*56/2
248*I don't want second best."*56/3
249*"The school will carry on?"*56/4
250*"Oh yes.*56/5
251*But then I didn't like Genevieve Depuy, either.*57/1
252*SLY."*57/2
253*Miss Bulstrode did not pay very much attention to this
criticism.*57/3
254*Chaddy always accused the French mistresses of being sly.*
57/4
255*"She's not a good teacher," said Miss Bulstrode.*57/5
256*"Oh, that was just one of the young ladies. said Adam.*58/
1
257* Ah.*58/2
258*One of them two Eye-ties, wasn't it?"*58/3

259*Now you be careful, my boy.*58/4
260*Don't you get mixed up with no Eye-ties, I know what I'm
 talkin' about.*58/5
261*"Yes, it's very sultry and oppressive."*59/1
262*Again Miss Bulstrode frowned.*59/2
263*"Have you noticed that young man - the young gardener?"*59/
 3
264*"No, not particularly."*59/4
265*"He seems to me - well - an odd type," said Miss Bulstrode
 thoughtfully.*59/5
266*I mean with changing ideas and conditions of life
 generally."*60/1
267*"Oh, that, yes," said Miss Vansittart.*60/2
268*"One has, as they say, to go with the times.*60/3
269*But it's YOUR school, Honoria, you've made it what it is
 and your traditions are the essence of it.*60/4
270*I think tradition is very important, don't you?"*60/5
271*It's so exciting when it comes.*61/1
272*It doesn't very often, of course."*61/2
273*Miss Bulstrode nodded in agreement.*61/3
274*She had been right!*61/4
275*This girl had something!*61/5
276*He knows it's against the rules so soon but he's going off
 quite suddenly to - somewhere that sounds like Azure Basin.*62/
 1
277*"Azerbaijan," said Miss Bulstrode automatically, her mind
 still on her own thoughts.*62/2
278*"Not enough experience," she murmured to herself.*62/3
279*"That's the risk.*62/4
280*What did you say, Chaddy?"*62/5
281*"Well, I'd rather have YOURS.*63/1
282*I could really hit something then.*63/2
283*I'll swop, if you will."*63/3
284*"All right then, swop."*63/4
285*The two girls peeled off the small pieces of adhesive
 plaster on which their names were written, and re-affixed them,
 each to the other's racquet.*63/5
286*But why should she?*64/1
287*She had a perfect right to go anywhere in the school
 grounds that she pleased.*64/2
288*There was certainly no need to apologize for it to a
 gardener's assistant.*64/3
289*It raised queries again in his mind.*64/4
290*What had this young woman been doing in the Sports
 Pavilion?*64/5
291*"They pay for it," said Ann dryly.*65/1
292*"Pay through the nose, so I've heard," agreed Adam.*65/2
293*He felt a desire he hardly understood himself, to wound or
 annoy this girl.*65/3
294*She was so cool always, so self sufficient.*65/4
295*He would really enjoy seeing her angry.*65/5
296*"No."*66/1
297*"Interesting," said Detective Inspector Kelsey, and having
 assembled his retinue, he departed to carry out his duties.*66/
 2
298*The front door at Meadowbank was open, with light
 streaming from it, and here Inspector Kelsey was received by
 Miss Bulstrode herself.*66/3

299*He knew her by sight, as indeed most people in the
 neighbourhood did.*66/4
300*Even in this moment of confusion and uncertainty,Miss
 Bulstrode remained eminently herself, in command of the
 situation and in command of her subordinates.*66/5
301*"She has been with you long?"*67/1
302*"No.*67/2
303*She came to me this term.*67/3
304*My former Games Mistress left to take up a post in
 Australia."*67/4
305*"And what did you know about this Miss Springer?"*67/5
306*So hearty.*68/1
307*Like the sort of woman one could imagine taking on a
 burglar single-handed - or two burglars."*68/2
308*"Burglars?*68/3
309*H´m," said Inspector Kelsey.*68/4
310*"Was there anything to steal in the Sports Pavilion?"*68/5
311*Of course I didn´t think of burglars.*69/1
312*That would have been a very fanciful idea, as you said
 just now."*69/2
313*"What did you think of?" asked Kelsey.*69/3
314*Miss Johnson shot a glance at Miss Bulstrode and back
 again.*69/4
315*"Well, really, I don´t know that I had any ideas in
 particular.*69/5
316*"That´s all right," said Inspector Kelsey kindly,"you
 needn´t describe anything.*70/1
317*I shall be going out there now and I shall see for myself.*
 70/2
318*You didn´t meet anyone on your way there?"*70/3
319*"No."*70/4
320*"Or hear anybody running away?"*70/5
321*Miss Johnson sat down shaking her head, then yawned.*71/1
322*Miss Bulstrode followed Kelsey into the hall.*71/2
323*"I gave her rather a lot of brandy," she said,
 apologetically.*71/3
324*"It´s made her a little voluble.*71/4
325*But not confused, do you think?"*71/5
326*"Yes."*72/1
327*"You came out with Miss Johnson and discovered the body?"*
 72/2
328*"Yes.*72/3
329*She was just as she is now.*72/4
330*She was dead."*72/5
331*But Miss Springer wouldn´t.*73/1
332*She would have been quite confident - indeed would have
 preferred to tackle an intruder on her own."*73/2
333*"Another point," said the Inspector.*73/3
334*"You came out through the side door with Miss Johnson.*73/4
335*Was the side door unlocked?"*73/5
336*Dear Mummy,ⁱ*74/1
337*We had a murder last night.*74/2
338*Miss Springer, the gym mistress.*74/3
339*It happened in the middle of the night and the police came
 and this morning they´re asking everybody questions.*74/4
340*Miss Chadwick told us not to talk to anybody about it but
 I thought you´d like to know.*74/5
341*"It´s no good dwelling on that now, though.*75/1

342*We shall weather it, no doubt, as we have weathered other
storms.*75/2
343*All I do hope is that the matter will be cleared up
QUICKLY."*75/3
344*"Don't see why it shouldn t, eh?" said Stone.*75/4
345*He looked at Kelsey.*75/5
346*"Very sound idea," said the Chief Constable.*76/1
347*"But you must remember this," said Miss Bulstrode," one or
other of the girls may wish to make herself important by
exaggerating some incident or even by inventing one.*76/2
348*Girls do very odd things, but I expect you are used to
dealing with that form of exhibitionism."*76/3
349*"I ve come across it," said Inspector Kelsey.*76/4
350*"Now," he added," please give me a list of your staff,also
the servants."*76/5
351*Come on at eight and knock off at five - that s what they
think it is.*77/1
352*You ve got to study your weather, some days you might as
well not be out in the garden at all, and there s other days
as you can work from seven in the morning until eight at
night.*77/2
353*Tnat is if you love the place and have pride in the look
of it.*77/3
354*'You ought to be proud of this one," said Kelsey.*77/4
355*"I ve never seen any place better kept these days."*77/5
356*You can come to me in my sitting-room any time this
evening.*78/1
357*"Oh," Julia Upjohn sighed, as the girls filed out," how I
wish we DID know something!*78/2
358*But we don t, do we, Jennifer."*78/3
359*"No," said Jennifer," of course we don t."*78/4
360*"Miss Springer always seemed so very ordinary, said Julia
sadly," much too ordinary to get killed in a mysterious way."*
78/5
361*Kelsey grinned.*79/1
362*'That's about right, Percy," he said.*79/2
363*"There s something about schoolmistresses that gives me
the hump,' said Sergeant Bond.*79/3
364*"Had a terror of them ever since I was a kid.*79/4
365*Knew one that was a holy terror.*79/5
366*Just this -just that!*80/1
367*But that's how SHE felt about her job.*80/2
368*It was a job that she took pride in doing well.*80/3
369*She didn't find it fun.*80/4
370*She wasn t keen when she found a girl who might be really
good at tennis, or really fine at some form of athletics.*80/5
371*"About anyone in particular?"*81/1
372*"No, I told you. that's just it.*81/2
373*1 don t know who it is.*81/3
374*The only way 1 can sum it up is to say that there's
SOMEONE here, who's - somehow - wrong!*81/4
375*There s someone here - I don t know who - who makes me
uncomfortable.*81/5
376*"It is not nice to be in a school where murders take place,
" she said disapprovingly.*82/1
377*Also, there did not seem to be burglar alarms anywhere in
the house - that was very dangerous.*82/2
378*'There's nothing of any great value, Mademoiselle Blanche,

to attract burglars."*82/3
379*Mademoiselle Blanche shrugged her shoulders.*82/4
380*"How does one know?*82/5
381*"I do not like places where there are shootings," said
Mademoiselle Blanche.*83/1
382*"And the children, they are not respectful."*83/2
383*"They are not quite children, are they?"*83/3
384*"Some of them behave like babies, some of them might be
twenty-five.*83/4
385*There are all kinds here.*83/5
386*Angele Blanche was dismissed after a few more unimportant
questions.*84/1
387*"Touchy," said Bond.*84/2
388*"All the French are touchy."*84/3
389*"All the same, it's interesting," said Kelsey.*84/4
390*"Miss Springer didn't like people prowling about HER
gymnasium - Sports Pavilion - I don't know what to call the
thing.*84/5
391*Inspector Kelsey said politely that Miss Rowan might be
correct in her assumptions, but that he couldn't accept the
theory of suicide, unless Miss Rowan could explain how Miss
Springer had managed to shoot herself from a distance of at
least four feet away, and had also been able to make the
pistol disappear into thin air afterwards.*85/1
392*Miss Rowan retorted acidly that the police were well known
to be prejudiced against psychology.*85/2
393*She then gave place to Ann Shapland.*85/3
394*"Well, Miss Shapland," said Inspector Kelsey, eyeing her
neat and businesslike appearance with favour, " what light can
you throw upon this matter?"*85/4
395*"Absolutely none, I'm afraid.*85/5
396*Mademoiselle Blanche was rather cross about something one
day, but then she is a little bit touchy, you know.*86/1
397*There was something about her going into the drawing class
one day and resenting something the drawing mistress said to
her.*86/2
398*Of course she hasn't really very much to do Mademoiselle
Blanche, I mean.*86/3
399*She only teaches one subject - French, and she has a lot
of time on her hands.*86/4
400*I think -" she hesitated," I think she is perhaps rather
an inquisitive person."*86/5
401*But they got very little out of the servants.*87/1
402*"It's no use asking me anything, young man," said Mrs.
Gibbons, the cook.*87/2
403*"For one thing I can't hear what you say, and for another
I don't know a thing.*87/3
404*I went to sleep last night and I slept unusually heavy.[1]*
87/4
405*Never heard anything of all the excitement there was.*87/5
406*She nodded her head significantly.*88/1
407*Inspector Kelsey thought that he understood what Miss
Bulstrode had meant.*88/2
408*This girl was dramatising herself - and enjoying it.*88/3
409*"And why should they be watching the school?"*88/4
410*Whatever Kelsey had expected, it was not this.*88/5
411*Inspector Kelsey looked still more incredulous.*89/1
412*That's rather far fetched, isn't it?*89/2

413*"What jewels?"*89/3
414*She made it sound very matter of fact.*89/4
415*Kelsey stared at her.*89/5
416*Quite a little actress, thought the inspector.*90/1
417*"But in actual fact, nobody has said anything at all to
you?"*90/2
418*Inspector Kelsey made up his mind.*90/3
419*"I think, you know," he said pleasantly," that you re
really talking a lot of nonsense."*90/4
420*Shaista flashed a furious glance at him.*90/5
421*"Now then," said Kelsey.*91/1
422*"You're Goodman -" he looked at a note on his desk "Adam
Goodman."*91/2
423*"That's right, sir.*91/3
424*But first, I'd like to show you this."*91/4
425*Adam's manner had changed.*91/5
426*Ali Yusuf may have willed them to someone.*92/1
427*A lot would then depend on where the will was executed and
could be proved.*92/2
428*They may belong to his family.*92/3
429*But the real essence of the matter is, that if you or I
happened to pick them up in the street and put them in our
pockets, they would for all practical purposes belong to us.*
92/4
430*That is, I doubt if any legal machine exists that could
get them away from us.*92/5
431*"But not at Meadowbank!"*93/1
432*The words were wrung from Inspector Kelsey.*93/2
433*"I perceive your point," said Adam.*93/3
434*"Lese-majesty."*93/4
435*There was a silence, and then Inspector Kelsey asked:"What
do YOU think happened last night?"*93/5
436*It's quite a handy place for that.*94/1
437*A reasonable distance from the house.*94/2
438*Not too far.*94/3
439*And if anyone was noticed going out there, a simple answer
would be that whoever it was thought they had seen a light,
etc., etc.*94/4
440*Let's say that Miss Springer went out to meet someone -
there was a disagreement and she got shot.*94/5
441*Inspector Kelsey resumed his authoritative manner.*95/1
442*"The point is," he said," that we think a lot of
Meadowbank round these parts.*95/2
443*It's a fine school.*95/3
444*And Miss Bulstrode's a fine woman.*95/4
445*The sooner we can get to the bottom of all this, the
better for the school.*95/5
446*It's usually flick knives, but some of these boys do get
hold of guns.*96/1
447*Miss Springer surprised them.*96/2
448*They shot her.*96/3
449*That's what I should like to let it go at - then we can
get to work quiet-like.*96/4
450*Not more than can be helped in the Press.*96/5

N O T E S to Chapter 3

[1] The terms "data record" and "data field" are to be understood in the technical sense as used in computer science. A data record is a closed group of data which describes an object or an event, and a data field is one of the data within a data record (Jakopin 1986,48-9).

[2] Examples taken from Sample A are denoted as "A-" and those taken from Sample B as "B-". The number following corresponds to the number of examples in Samples A and B respectively. Examples taken from other texts or made up for the purpose of exemplification are denoted by numbers in round brackets, e.g. (1). (We resort to the latter only if a suitable example cannot be found in either Sample A or Sample B.)

[3] Prepostional, phrasal and phrasal-prepositional verbs are the main types of multi-word verbs in ENGL. A prepositional verb is a combination of a lexical verb plus a preposition (e.g. "look at"), a phrasal verb a combination of a lexical verb plus an adverb particle (e.g. "take off"), and a phrasal -prepositional verb a combination of a lexical verb plus an adverb particle plus a preposition (e.g. "put up with"). The concept of prepositonal verb in SLOV grammar is to some extent similar to that of prepositional verb in ENGL grammar (cf. Toporišič 1982, 93), whereas the concept of phrasal verb is quite different. In SLOV grammar, the term "phrasal verb" denotes combinations such as "delati greh" (= "grešiti") - make a sin' (= 'sin' (verb)) - SLS84, 482 (cf. ENGL 'make a decision" = "decide"). The concept of phrasal-prepositonal verb as defined in ENGL grammar is completely unknown in SLOV grammar as combinations consisting of a verb plus an adverb particle plus a preposition are non-existent in SLOV.

[4] Catenative verb constructions normally contain a catenative verb followed by an infinitive (e.g. 'seem to be") and "...have meanings related to aspect or modality" (CGEL85, 164).

[5] The decision to treat the negative particle 'not' as part of the VP is basically an arbitrary one.(Perhaps it has been somewhat motivated by contracted forms such as "hadn't gone" or "cannot go", where the particle is formally part of the verb element. If VPs with contracted forms occur in the original but are then cited without the particle (e.g. "can go", 'had gone'), the citation will not correspond to the original.) As a rule, however, the negative particle is not considered to belong to the VP, which is adequately justified by the fact that (in the case of sentential negation) the particle affects the whole predicate and not only the VP alone.

[6] For detailed treatment of markedness and of the contrastive pairs chosen, see Chapter 2/3.4.

[7] Since in Field 14 (No./VPc in SA) only VPcs in independent clauses and clauses functioning as clause elements are taken into account, the number of VPcs in Fields 14 and 20 may differ

(Cf. A-2, where the number of VP_{cs} in Field 14 is 1 ("had taken") and in Field 20 it is 2 ("had taken"/"were taken"), as in the latter the VP_o in the clause functioning as phrase element has also been taken into consideration.)

[8] Following Halliday 1985, we consider the structural relation between direct speech and the reporting clause to be paratactic (cf. op.cit., 237). Free indirect speech, being a form of indirect speech, in which, however, "... potentialities of direct-speech sentence structure are retained..." (CGEL85, 1032), is likewise considered as forming a paratactic structure with the reporting clause (cf. Halliday 1985, 240).

[9] This seems justified in view of the fact that, in the present work, we are concerned only with M-S expansions within the sentence boundary.

[10] Unexpressed subjects are of particularly frequent occurrence in non-finite and verbless clauses (i.e. "semi-clauses" - cf. Chapter 1/3.2.1.2 (Clause typology)), which may function as phrase or clause elements at various levels. For this reason we have decided to include these types of clauses (at all levels of phrase and clause structure) when considering the number of unexpressed subjects. Since, however, in connection with the criteria of the complexity of the original, the number of unexpressed subjects is compared with the number of expressed subjects (of all types, taken together) - cf. Chapter 2/3.5.1, the same types of clauses must be taken into account when counting expressed subjects as well, if the comparison is to be valid. Once finite, non-finite and verbless clauses (at all levels of phrase and clause structure) have been included in the counting of unexpressed and expressed subjects, it seems appropriate to add any remaining types of clauses, and follow a very simple principle concerning the types of clauses to be taken into account - "all types of clauses at all levels of phrase and clause structure".

[11] Cf., for instance, "The work done, he went to bed". (In such cases the participle semi-clause has, of course, an adverbial, and not an attributive function.)

[12] Unexpressed objects are not taken into acccount since their frequency of occurrence is known to be generally low.

[13] According to CGEL85, noun phrases have the following structure: Determinative+Premodification+Head+ Postmodification. The head (or "headword") is thus preceded by two elements, i.e. the determinative, which is realized by determiners, and the premodification, normally realized by adjectives or nouns (op.cit., 1238-9). By contrast, SLS84 (as well as some grammars of English (cf. Halliday 1985, Blaganje/Konte 1987) postulate a tripartite structure of noun phrases: Premodification+Head(word) + Postmodification, with determiners being included in the premodification. We adopt the latter alternative for the sake of simplicity.

[14] E.g. clauses in "aphoristic sentences" - cf. "Waste not, want not." (CGEL85,843) or clauses in "abbreviated sentences of

instructional writing" - cf. "Cook to golden brown." (op.cit., 847).

[15] Bracketing is one of the two standard modes of notation used in immediate constituent analysis, the other being tree diagrams. We have chosen the bracketing notation since it is technically simpler.

[16] The notation has been simplified to avoid complexity of representation - cf. the more exact notation: XP(XP-XP).

[17] Free indirect and free direct speech are typically used to report the stream of thought, and are of particularly frequent occurrence in fiction writing (cf.CGEL85, 1033). Free indirect speech is characterized by the backshift of the verb, pronouns, and time and place references, which is a typical feature of indirect speech. At the same time, however, it retains the "...the potentialities of direct-speech sentence structure (for example, direct questions and exclamations, vocatives, tag questions and interjections)." (ibid.). It thus has some features in common with both indirect and direct speech respectively. Free direct speech is merged with narration, and is signalled only by its use of present tense forms (cf. op.cit, 1033-4).

[18] Unless additionally specified (e.g. "clause$_{e1}$") the term "clause" in this field always denotes a non-elliptical finite clause.

[19] Since complex NPs at all levels of phrase and clause structure are taken into account, the total number of NPs in the first three sentences is sufficiently large for the purpose of comparing the data concerning the number of modifiers, the number of components of modifiers and the types of components of postmodifiers with the corresponding data related to complex NPs in Sample A (NP$_{c/EX}$ - cf. I/1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions") in this chapter).

00051945

Chapter Four

MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSIONS - DISCUSSION

I. THE EXPANDING STRUCTURE

1. Determining the expanding structure

1.1 In determining the structure which expands we observe the "principle of locality" and the existing translation.
1.1.1 According to the principle of locality, the expanding structure is the structure which expands <u>directly</u>, and not the structure whose immediate or non-immediate constituent is the structure which directly expands (cf. A-13, A-39[1,2]).

"Locality" is related to "depth", both in terms of the hierarchy of grammatical units (sentence - clause - phrase- word - morpheme) and in terms of the degree of embeddedness of a particular structure within a given grammatical unit. Thus, for instance, if the unit which directly expands is a phrase, then the latter is considered the expanding structure regardless of whether a hierachically higher unit simultaneously expands as well (cf. A-39, and Note 2). When a certain grammatical unit, e.g. a phrase, contains several structures with different degrees of embeddedness, the expanding structure is the one that directly expands, the structure(s) at higher levels of embedding (i.e. those with lower degrees of embeddedness), which may simultaneously expand, not being taken into account.

In cases of structures involving parataxis, the principle of locality determines the "breadth" of the structure to be considered as the expanding structure: the latter is only that part of a paratactic structure which <u>directly</u> expands, and not the paratactic structure as a whole (cf. A-10[3]).

We have decided to apply the principle of locality in the analysis of morpho-syntactic (M-S) expansions for the following reasons: (i) M-S expansions occur at all levels of phrase and clause structure, (ii) within one and the same sentence more than one M-S expansion may occur, (iii) an expansion at a particular level does not necessarily lead to an expansion at

(a) higher level(s) as well. Thus, if a more "global" approach
were applied, some M-S expansion might not be noticed at all. In
addition, it may be assumed that, generally, in translation
"local" changes are relatively more frequent than "global" ones.
The validity of this assumption would, of course, have to be
examined independently against a body of empirical data, and, if
the assumption were proved valid, the principle of locality
would not only be relevant for the treatment of M-S expansions,
but would also be in accordance with the general nature of
translation.

1.1.2 The existing translation, rather than the principle of
locality, is taken into consideration in cases when - in
addition to the structure which, according to the locality
principle, should be the expanding structure - (an)other part(s)
of the sentence has(have) undergone a major change in
translation. In such cases the locality principle is abandoned
and the expanding structure is determined more "globally" (cf.
A-78, A-39⁴).

Sometimes all constituents of a paratactic structure expand
in translation. If constituents are of the same formal type and
if they all expand in the same way, then the expanding structure
is the whole paratactic structure (cf. A-36⁵). If, however, the
constituents are of a different type and expand differently, the
principle of locality, as applied to paratactic structures (cf.
1.1.1 above), is observed, each constituent being considered
separately as forming one expanding structure. (cf. A-28, A-29,
A-30⁶).

2. T y p e   of expanding structure

The expanding structures are phrases (noun phrases (NPs),
prepositional phrases (PPs), adjective phrases (AdjPs), adverb
phrases (AdvPs)) and clauses (non-elliptical finite clauses,
"semi-clauses" (non-finite and verbless), elliptical clauses⁷)-
cf. Table 1, p.215.

Phrases function as phrase or clause elements. Dependent
clauses function as phrase or clause elements, or they are
immediate constituents of paratactic structures. Independent
clauses are immediate constituents of paratactic structures or
(the only) immediate constituents of simple sentences (cf. Table

2, p.215).

2.1 Phrases
2.1.1 Noun phrases

The expanding NPs are all complex, with a premodifier and/or a postmodifier. The headword is most frequently an abstract noun, and the postmodifier a PP (cf., for instance, A-20, A-32, A-42). The postmodifying PP, too, may contain an abstract noun (cf. A-20).

The NP realizes a phrase element (A-102 - premodifier) or a clause element (A-20, A-32, A-59, A-131 - object, A-42, A-103 - subject) - cf. Table 3, p.216.

2.1.2 Prepositional phrases

The PPs in this corpus contain a gerund clause or two paratactically joined gerund clauses (A-7,25,41,43,53,70,72, 85, 95,98,99, 121), or a NP (A-5,14,21,29,38,39,47,88, 96, 101, 104, 128) - cf. Table 4, p.216.

The subject of the gerund clause is unexpressed, with the exception of A-99 (where the subject of the first coordinate gerund clause is expressed). The NPs are complex, most of them containing a premodifier and postmodifier (clausal or non-clausal).

It may be noted that, in general, the expanding PPs are structurally relatively quite complex.

The PPs of both types mentioned above function as phrase or clause elements (cf. Table 5, p.216). As phrase elements, they are either restrictive postmodifiers (or their components) in NPs (A-5,47,53,85,96,104,121), or postmodifiers in AdjPs (A-14,98, 128). As clause elements, they are mostly adverbials (A-21,25,29,38,39,41,70,72,88,95,99,101), but one PP is in the function of object (A-7) and one in the function of subject complement (A-43).

2.1.3 Adjective phrases

The two expanding AdjPs (A-37,45), are both immediate constituents of a coordinate AdjP functioning as subject complement.[8]

2.1.4 Adverb phrases

The AdvPs which expand are simple (A-84,87,94) or complex (A-11,141), all performing the function of adverbial. Taking into account the CGEL85 typology of adverbials (cf. CGEL85,503), we may classify them as "content disjuncts" (A-11,94) and "subject-oriented subjuncts" (A-84,87,141.⁹

2.2 Clauses
2.2.1 Independent finite clauses

The expanding independent finite clauses - immediate constituents of sentences are of the following types:

- a clause without an embedded subordinate clause (of any type) which alone forms a sentence (A-34,35,44,68,77,90,100,106, 107,109,120,124,125,127,143) - henceforth referred to as "clause-sentence",

- a clause with an embedded subordinate clause (of any type) which is the only immediate constituent of the sentence (A-18,33,63,78,91,93,129),

- a clause (with or without an embedded subordinate clause of any type) which is an immediate constituent of a paratactic structure (A-10,66, 69, 74, 97, 105, 108, 149, 150).(Cf.Table 6, p.216.)

2.2.1.1 Clause-sentences

The clause-sentences have various clause patterns. The most frequently occurring pattern is the pattern: subject-predicator-subject complement, with the verbs of incomplete predication "be","sound,"seen","appear","look" as predicators (A-34,44,68,77,125,127,143). Five examples involve the pattern: subject-predicator-object-adverbial-(adverbial) - A-35, 90, 100, 120, 124, and three a passive clause without the agent by-phrase (A-106,107,109).

2.2.1.2 Clauses with embedded subordinate clauses

Each clause has a different clause pattern, some of them being typical of English (e.g. A-91 (the clause with the introductory subject "there"), A-93 (the clause with a catenative verb construction), A-144 (the clause with the introductory object "it").

The clauses contain a subordinate clause at phrase level (A-18, 33,63,129) or at clause level (A-78,91,93,144).

2.2.1.3 Clauses in paratactic structures

The majority of clauses are passive clauses without the

agent by-phrase (A-10,69,105,108,149,150).

2.2.2 Dependent finite clauses

The clauses are mostly in the function of phrase elements
(A-3,46,57 (restrictive postmodifier in NP), A-116 (postmodifier
in AdjP)). One clause (A-79) functions as clause element
(object), and one (A-6) is one of the two subordinate clauses
together realizing an object. (Cf. Table 7, p.216.)

2.2.3 Semi-clauses

The category of semi-clauses comprises non-finite and
verbless clauses which are transforms of their finite
counterparts (cf. Chapter 1/ 3.2.1.2 (Clause typology)).

In the examples analysed, all types of non-finite and
verbless clauses within the category of semi-clauses are
represented: infinitive, participle, gerund, verbless adjective,
and verbless noun clauses.[10]

2.2.3.1 Non-finite semi-clauses

Non-finite verb forms lack the category of tense (in terms
of the PRESENT/NON-PRESENT contrast) and the category of mood.
Aspect contrast is partly neutralized in the case of the -ing
participle (cf. "working"/*"being working", "working"/"having
worked"), and voice contrast in the case of the -ed
participle, which is "inherently passive" (CGEL85,994). In
addition, non-finite verb phrases do not contain modal
auxiliaries. Non-finite semi-clauses are therefore less explicit
than their finite counterparts with respect to tense, mood and
modality, some types also with respect to aspect or voice.

The subject of a non-finite semi-clause may be either
expressed or unexpressed. If unexpressed, the subject is implied
either "structurally" (i.e. it can be identified on the basis of
the type of non-finite semi-clause and the structure of which
the latter is a constituent part) or "non-structurally" (i.e.
it can be identified by means of the co-text (within or beyond
the boundaries of the sentence in which the non-finite
semi-clause occurs) and/or the context. A structurally implied
subject is, for instance, the subject of the adverbial
participle semi-clause (it is identical with the subject of the
superordinate clause - cf. A-112), whereas the subject of the

gerund semi-clause may be implied structurally (it is identical
with the subject of the superordinate clause - cf. A-134) or
non-structurally (cf. A-48).

Non-finite semi-clauses functioning as clause elements may
or may not be introduced by a subordinating conjunction.The
absence of a subordinator further reduces their explicitness (as
against finite clauses), especially in the case of adverbial
non-finite semi-clauses where the type of semantic relationship
between the non-finite semi-clause and the matrix clause
usually has to be inferred from the co-text (cf. "supplementive
clauses", CGEL85, 1124).

As mentioned above, due to the fact that their predicators
are expressed by non-finite verb phrases, non-finite
semi-clauses are less explicit than their finite counterparts.
The degree of explicitness is additionally reduced in non-finite
semi-clauses with unexpressed subjects and non-finite
semi-clauses without a subordinator. Regarding the degree of
explicitness of non-finite semi-clauses themselves, the
following gradient of explicitness may be posited: non-finite
semi-clause with expressed subject and with subordinator (the
most explicit) -- non-finite semi-clause with unexpressed
subject and with subordinator -- non-finite semi-clause with
expressed subject and without subordinator -- non-finite
semi-clause with unexpressed subject and without subordinator
(the least explicit), although the relative order of the two
intermediate stages cannot be determined with any certainty.

The figures for individual types of non-finite semi-clauses
analysed are given in Table 8, p.217.

2.2.3.1.1 Infinitive semi-clauses

The majority of infinitive semi-clauses contain, in addition
to the infinitive predicator, some other clause element as well
(only three examples (A-23,49,62) involve a clause with the
predicator only). In all examples the infinitive is the so-
called "present infinitive". The bare infinitive (infinitive
without to) occurs only in two examples (A-50,62). With the
exception of A-119, all semi-clauses are without a subordinator.

Two semi-clauses are immediate constituents of a paratactic
structure (A-40,71), eight function as phrase elements (or parts
of them) - (A-23,82,89,92,110,113,117,133), the rest of them

functioning as clause elements (cf.Table 9, p.217).

Semi-clauses at the level of phrase elements are post-
modifiers (or their components) in NPs - A-89, 92, 110,117,133,
or postmodifiers in AdjPs (A-23,82,113). Semi-clauses at the
level of clause elements realize the subject (A-52,140), the
object (or part of it) - A-26, 49,65,114, 126, 139,145,148), the
subject complement (or part of it) - A-86, 138, the object
complement (A-50,62) and the adverbial (A-9, 31,51, 56, 60, 83,
111,119,136).

Infinitive semi-clauses - phrase elements (or parts of them

As a rule, postmodifying infinitive semi-clauses in NPs are
transformationally related to postmodifying finite relative
clauses, with the relative pronoun functioning as subject,
object, or adverbial in the relative clause. The infinitive
semi-clauses in the corpus examples can be transformed into
relative clauses with the pronoun as subject (A-17,110) or
object (A-89,92), but there are no infinitive semi-clauses
transformable into relative clauses with the relative pronoun
functioning as adverbial.

The unexpressed subject of the infinitive semi-clause is
implied structurally, when the clause is transformable into a
relative clause with the relative pronoun as its subject (the
unexpressed subject of the infinitive semi-clause is identical
with the antecedent), or non-structurally, when the infinitive
semi-clause is transformable into a relative clause with the
relative pronoun as object (the unexpressed subject of the
infinitive semi-clause is identified on the basis of the co-text
and/or the context). In one example (A-133) the infinitive
semi-clause cannot be transformed into a relative clause - the
unexpressed subject of the former is implied non-structurally.

Infinitive semi-clauses - postmodifiers in NPs may have a
modal or non-modal interpretation. All of our examples involve
infinitive semi-clauses with a modal interpretation.

In the three examples where the infinitive semi-clause
functions as postmodifier in AdjP, the headword of the latter is
an emotive adjective (A-82,112) or an adjectivized participle
(A-23). The unexpressed subject of the infinitive semi-clause in
the function of postmodifier in AdjP is implied structurally (it
is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause).

Infinitive semi-clauses - clause elements (or parts of them)

Subject

The two examples with an infinitive semi-clause functioning as subject (A-52,140) both involve an introductory subject "it" construction, the semi-clause being the real subject. The unexpressed subject of the semi-clause is implied non-structurally.

Object

The majority of infinitive semi-clauses are in the function of (direct) object of a monotransitive verb in the superordinate clause (A-26,65,114,126,139,145). The unexpressed subject of the semi-clause is implied structurally (it is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause). In the remaining two examples (A-49,148), the semi-clause is the direct object of a ditransitive verb in the superordinate clause, the unexpressed subject of the semi-clause being likewise implied structurally (it is identical with the indirect object of the superordinate clause).

Subject complement

In the two examples with an infinitive semi-clause as subject complement (A-86,138), the predicator of the superordinate clause contains the copular verb "be" and the subject one of the abstract nouns which typically occur in clauses with an infinitival subject complement (cf. Blaganje/Konte 1978,419). The unexpressed subject of the semi-clause is implied non-structurally.

Object complement

There are two examples (A-50,62) involving an infinitive semi-clause (with a bare infinitive) in the function of object complement. The unexpressed subject of the semi-clause is implied structurally (it is identical with the object of the superordinate clause containing a complex-transitive verb as its predicator.)

Adverbial

With the exception of one example (A-51), all infinitive semi-clauses function as adverbials of intention. The unexpressed subject of an adverbial semi-clause of this kind may be identical with the subject or object of the supeordinate clause. In the examples analysed there are no semi-clauses with the unexpressed subject being identical with the object of the superordinate clause.

The infinitve semi-clause of A-51 is in the function of adverbial of time/outcome, the unexpressed subject is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause.

Infinitive clauses in paratactic structures

A-40 contains an independent infinitive semi-clause in direct speech, and A-71 an infinitive semi-clause in a paratactic relation with the preceding elliptical clause. In both semi-clauses the unexpressed subject is implied non-structurally.

2.2.3.1.2 Participle semi-clauses

Participle semi-clauses may be classified according to the kind of participle into the following types: participle semi-clauses with the ing- participle, participle semi-clauses with the ed- participle and participle semi-clauses with the perfect participle (henceforth referred to as participle$_{ing}$, participle$_{ed}$ and participle$_{perf}$ semi- clauses respectively). In our examples all three types of participle semi-clauses are represented (cf. Table 10, p.217).

The participle semi-clauses analysed are in the function of phrase elements (or parts of them) or in the function of clause elements (or parts of them) - cf. Table 11, p.217.

Participle semi-clauses - postmodifiers in NPs

The majority of semi-clauses contain the participle$_{ing}$ (A-15,16,19,28,30,61,123,137);only two contain the participle$_{ed}$ (A-4, 55). They are restrictive postmodifiers (or their components) - A-15, 16, 19, 61, 137, or non-restrictive post-modifiers (or their components)- A-4,28,30,55,123.[11]

Most of the NPs with postmodifying participle semi-clauses contain premodifiers as well. Semi-clauses which realize part of the postmodifier may be components of paratactic or hypotactic postmodifying structures, whereby the individual components may differ in form. In general, the NPs involved have a relatively quite complex structure.

Postmodifying participle semi-clauses are, as a rule, transformationally related to finite relative clauses with the relative pronoun functioning as subject of the relative clause. The unexpressed subject of the semi-clause is implied structurally (it is identical with the antecedent).

Participle semi-clauses - adverbials

The most numerous in our examples are participleing semi-clauses without a subordinator (A-2,22,27,64,80,112,118, 122,130,132) - the so-called "subjectless supplementive clauses" (CGEL85, 1124-5).

Supplementive clauses (i.e. adverbial participle and adverbial verbless clauses without a subordinator - CGLE85, 1123) are characterized by "...considerable indeterminacy as to the semantic relationship to be inferred" (ibid.). Due to the absence of a subordinator, the semantic link between the supplementive and the matrix clause (e.g. temporal, concessive, conditional, etc.) has to be inferred from the co-text, and frequently more than one kind of semantic relationship may be felt to co-occur. In our examples, too, most participle semi-clauses realize an adverbial of a "mixed" semantic type, the adverbial of time/manner. As to the time relationship between the situations denoted in the matrix clause and the participle semi-clause without a subordinator, the semi-clause may imply anteriority, posteriority or simultaneity, the type of time relationship sometimes being difficult to determine. In the corpus examples, participle semi-clauses of all three temporal types are represented.

Two clauses contain the participleperf, which explicitly indicates anteriority. One clause functions as adverbial of manner (A-73) and the other as adverbial of time (A-135).

Two clauses (one with the participleing and one with the participleed) are introduced by a subordinator (A-142,73).

Considering the restrictive/non-restrictive distinction, which some grammarians apply, by analogy with postmodifying relative clauses, to adverbial clauses as well, (CGEL85, 1075-6), we may note that the majority of participle semi-clauses concerned are non-restrictive. Non-restrictive adverbial clauses denote circumstances accompanying the situation described in the matrix clause, but in contrast to restrictive adverbial clauses, they do not restrict the situation in the matrix clause to the circumstances they express. "The non-restrictive adverbial /.../ makes a separate assertion, supplying additional information" (CGEL85,1076). Although not explicitly mentioned by CGEL85, it seems that supplementive subjectless clauses are as a rule non-restrictive (such are also all clauses of this type in our examples). This is suggested by

the statement that all adverbial clauses in initial position are non-restrictive (CGEL85,1076). Since subjectless supplementive clauses may occur in initial position or may be freely moved to this position, it may be inferred that they are non-restrictive.

Participle semi-clauses - objects

There is only one example with the object participle semi-clause (A-76). The semi-clause contains the participle*d and an expressed subject.

2.2.3.1.3 Gerund semi-clauses

All the gerund semi-clauses (A-12,48,67,81,134) have their subject unexpressed and function as objects.

The unexpressed subject of the gerund semi-clause may be identical with the subject of the superordinate clause, it may be the generic subject "people", or may be inferred from the co-text or the context (CGEL85,1065-6). In four of the gerund semi-clauses the unexpressed subject is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause (A-12, 67,81,134), and in one gerund semi-clause it can be identified on the basis of the co-text (A-48).

2.2.3.2 Verbless semi-clauses

Verbless semi-clauses are normally interpreted as having an ellipted verb "be" and are thus limited to two basic clause patterns: subject-(predicator)-subject complement and subject-(predicator)-adverbial (CGEL85, 996).[12] Often the subject is omitted, too. They may or may not be introduced by a subordinator.

Since they lack a verbal element, verbless semi-clauses are less explicit than non-finite semi-clauses. As for the degree of explicitness of various types of verbless semi-clauses, a gradient of explicitness, similar to that proposed for non-finite semi-clauses, may be postulated:verbless semi-clause with expressed subject and with subordinator (the most explicit) -verbless semi-clause with expressed subject and without subordinator -- verbless semi-clause with unexpressed subject and with subordinator -- verbless semi-clause with unexpressed subject and without subordinator (the least explicit). As in the case of non-finite semi-clauses, the relative order of the two intermediate stages cannot be determined with any certainity.

Three examples (A-1,13,54) contain adjective verbless semi-clauses, and one (A-146) a noun verbless semi-clause. The semi-clauses function as phrase elements (A-13,146) or as clause elements (A-1,54).

All the adjective verbless semi-clauses are subjectless and are without a subordinator. One of them realizes a non-restrictive postmodifier in NP (A-13), two an adverbial (A-1, 54).

The noun verbless semi-clause has an expressed subject and is in the function of apposition.

2.2.4 Elliptical clauses[13]

Four examples involve structural ellipsis (the ellipted elements can be recovered on the basis of clausal structure) A-17, 24,75, 115, and in the remaining three, the ellipted elements are recoverable on the basis of the co-text within the sentence (A-8,58,147).

Three clauses have the same clause pattern: introductory subject "there"-predicator("be")- real subject(NP(...infinitive semi-clause)), the ellipted elements being the introductory subject "there" and the predicator (A-17,75,115), while each of the remaining four clauses has a different pattern.

Six elliptical clauses are immediate consituents of paratactic structures (coordinate clauses (A-17,24,58,75), a parenthetic clause (A-8), direct speech (A-115)), and one is an object clause (A-147).

2.3 We have assumed that some expanding structures may be typical of direct, free direct and free indirect speech (cf. Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions"). The assumption has not been confirmed. In a total of 65 examples involving these types of speech, the same kinds of expanding structures have been observed as in examples involving indirect speech or narration.

2.4 The analysis of the corpus examples has shown that M-S expansions occur with phrases and clauses realizing various phrase and clause elements. It seems, however, that structures with certain syntactic functions, notably those functioning as phrase modifiers and adverbials are particularly prone to

expansion. The number of expansions involving structures in these functions is noticeably greater than that involving structures in other functions.

2.4.1 Syntactic "centre"/"periphery"

2.4.1.1 According to CGEL85 the adverbial is the most "peripheral" and the predicator the most "central" element of the clause. The other elements (subject, object, subject complement, object complement) are (in varying degrees) more peripheral (less central) than the predicator and less peripheral (more central) than the adverbial. (CGEL85, 49-50)[14] The status of a clause element as to the centre/periphery distinction is determined on the basis of the following criteria: (i) its position in the clause (initial, medial, final), (ii) the (non-)obligatoriness of its presence in the clause, (iii) its mobility within the clause (i.e. whether it can be moved to a different position), and (iv) its capacity to determine the number and kind of other obligatory elements. With respect to these criteria, adverbials are the most peripheral clause elements: their position is most frequently final, they are mostly optional and mobile, and they do not determine the number and kind of other elements which must be present in the clause.(CGEL85,50).[15]

Although all adverbials do not fulfil all the criteria for peripheral status, and are therefore not peripheral to the same degree,[16] they can be said to be in general more peripheral than the other elements.

2.4.1.2 We may extend the distinction between "centre" and "periphery" to complex phrases and their elements, the headword being the central element while modifiers are peripheral elements. The headword is normally obligatory and modifiers are optional. Despite the fact that modifiers, too, may sometimes be obligatory[17], they are always peripheral relative to the headword if dependency relations in the complex phrase are considered. The headword is the "controlling element" ("controller"), while modifiers are "dependents" (cf.Matthews 1981, 160-3), and in this sense, peripheral.

In NPs, the headword is central in the sense that it "...dictates the concord with other parts of the sentence" (CGEL85,1238)[18], and in AdjPs it is central in the sense that it determines the type of postmodifier.[19]

The headword plays a crucial role also in the "X-bar theory" of phrase structure within the recent version of Chomskyan generative grammar, i.e. in the "Government and Binding Theory" (cf. the so-called "head parameter" and "projection principle").[20]

In view of the above, modifiers, despite the fact that, like adverbials, they are not all peripheral to the same degree, may in general be considered more peripheral than the headword.

2.4.2 Semantic "centre"/"periphery"

The distinction between "centre" and "periphery" may also be drawn on semantic grounds.

2.4.2.1 The proposition (the "underlying semantic base of the sentence" - SLS84,423) consists of the predicator and the participants, the latter being either actants or circumstants (ibid.). As in the case of clause elements, a gradient relating the elements of the proposition as to the degree to which they are central/peripheral may be posited, with the predicator at one end of the scale ("central"), circumstants at the other ("peripheral") and actants in intermediate positions. The predicator, which on the syntactic level is the verb element (or "predicator" in the syntactic sense) is the most central element of the proposition at least in two respects: it determines the number and kind of participants, and it may alone form the "propositional nucleus"[21]. On the other hand, circumstants (adverbials on the syntactic level) are the most peripheral since they do not determine the number and kind of the other elements of the proposition and are normally not part of the propositional nucleus. Between the predicator and the elements of the proposition there exist links of varying strength, the weakest link being that between the predicator and circumstants (Kovačič 1989, 17). In this respect, too, circumstants may be considered the most peripheral elements of the proposition.

2.4.2.2 In the case of clausal adverbials (finite, non-finte and verbless) the centre/periphery distinction may be related to the restrictive/ non-restrictive distinction. The latter normally applies to postmodifying relative clauses, but may be extended to adverbial clauses. The restrictive adverbial clause restricts the situation described in the matrix clause to the circumstances it describes (CGEL85, 1076), similarly as the restrictive relative clause restricts the possible referents of

a NP to those which correspond to the description given in the relative clause (thus enabling the identification of the referent(s)). By contrast, the non-restrictive adverbial clause provides only additional, non-essental information on the circumstances accompanying the situation in the matrix clause (ibid.), just as the non-restrictive relative clause supplies only additional information on the referent(s) of the NP, which is not essential for the identification of the referent(s).

Since they do not give essential circumstantial information about the situation in the matrix clause, non-restrictive clauses may be considered more peripheral than restrictive ones.

In the examples analysed the majority of adverbial clauses which expand in translation are non-restrictive, and hence peripheral.

2.4.2.3 In the case of modifiers in NPs, the restrictive/non-restrictive distinction is relevant for both premodifiers and postmodifiers (clausal and non-clausal). As to the centre/periphery distinction, non-restrictive NP modifiers (like non-restrictive adverbials) may be considered more peripheral than restrictive ones.

The number of expanding restrictive NP modifiers in our examples is greater than the number of non-restrictive ones.

2.4.3 The structures which, according to the results of our analysis, expand relatively most frequently are typically structures which are both syntactically and semantically highly peripheral. Hence the following assumption can be made: syntatically and semantically more peripheral structures are more prone to expansion than syntactically and semantically less peripheral ones. Adverbials expand more frequently than the other clause elements, non-restrictive adverbials expanding more frequently than restrictive ones. Modifiers expand more frequently than headwords, whereby in the case of modifiers in NPs, non-restrictive modifiers expand more frequently than restrictive ones.[22]

The above assumption should, of course, be tested for validity by examining a more comprehensive corpus of texts of different types and their corresponding translations. At this point it is interesting to note that Kovačič 1989, in her discussion of ellipsis in subtitling translation from ENGL into SLOV, notices that most frequently ellipted are "...expressions

which are linked with their superordinate elements by weaker links - modifiers, circumstants and third actants" (op.cit., 17). These are the elements that we have considered to be (in varying degrees) more peripheral than headwords and predicates. This suggests that in the context of translation, the centre/periphery distinction may be relevant not only for expansion but also for its opposite - reduction (with ellipsis as the extreme form of the latter). A comparative analysis of various types of change occurring in translation may therefore be warranted in order to establish whether the above assumption may be generalized as follows: relatively more peripheral structures are more prone to change in translation than relatively less peripheral ones.

2.5 Among the expanding structures in the analysed examples there is a relatively large number of semi-clauses (infinitive, participle, gerund and verbless). They belong to the category of "reduced" (known in the literature also as "abridged", "abbreviated", "contracted") clauses, which are derived by reduction from finite clauses. The extent of the reduction varies relative to the number and kind of the parts of the finite clause which it affects, the result being a greater or lesser degree of syntactic compression.

II. THE EXPANDED STRUCTURE

1. T y p e of expanded structure

Structures resulting from M-S expansion (i.e. the expanded structures) are phrases and clauses. In contrast to the expanding structures which involve all kinds of phrases and clauses, the expanded structures in the examples from the corpus include only noun, prepositional and adjective phrases (NPs, PPs, AdjPs), independent and dependent finite clauses, and adjective semi-clauses (cf. Table 12, p.218).

The phrases and dependent clauses function as phrase or clause elements. The independent clauses are immediate constituents of paratactic or hypotactic structures, or (the only) constituents of simple sentences (cf. Table 13, p.218).

1.1 Phrases

1.1.1 Noun Phrases

All three NPs are complex. Two contain a clausal post-modifier (A-32, A-70), and one is appositive (A-103). They function as clause elements (object - A-32, A-70, subject A-103).

1.1.2 Prepositional phrases

The PPs contain a clause (A-14, A-101, A-113, A-121) or a complex NP (A-84, A-87). Three are in the function of phrase elements (postmodifier in AdjP - A-14, A-113, postmodifier in NP - A-121), and the remaining three in the function of clause elements (adverbials).

1.1.3 Adjective phrases

There is only one example with an AdjP (A-45). The AdjP is part of a coordinate AdjP functioning as subject complement.

1.2 Clauses

1.2.1 Independent clauses

In addition to all the subtypes of clauses within the category "independent clause" identified in the case of the expanding structures (cf. I/2.2.1 above), the expanded structures include another subtype, the "matrix clause", i.e. the superordinate clause minus its subordinate clause (CGEL85, 991). (Cf. Table 14, p. 218.)

1.2.1.1 Clause-sentences

The clause-sentences (i.e. clauses without a subordinate clause which form simple sentences) - A-34,A-66, A-90, A-106, A-107, A-109, A-124 - have various clause patterns, but they all contain, in addition to the subject (expressed or indicated by the verb form) and the predicator, at least one more clause element, mostly an object or an adverbial.

1.2.1.2 Clauses with embedded subordinate clauses

In these clauses, too, various clause patterns are observed. Six clauses (A-78, A-93, A-97,, A-125, A-127, A-143) have the same clause pattern: predicator-subject (with an embedded clause), the predicator in five examples containing the verb "videti" ('appear'), and in one, a similar verb, "zdeti se"

('seen'). The remaining clauses (A-18,85,63,68,69,91,100, 120,129,144,149) all contain, in addition to the subject (expressed or indicated by the verb form) and the predicator, at least one more clause element, most frequently an object or an adverbial.

Four clauses involve a subordinate clause at the level of phrase elements (A-18,63,100,129), the rest a subordinate clause at the the level of clause elements.

1.2.1.3 Clauses in paratactic structures

The majority of clauses are coordinate (A-2,5,9, 21,22,27,28,30,33,35, 36,37,38,44,57,64,72,74,75,77,80,105, 112, 114,122,130,132, 135, 150), mostly occurring in copulative coordination. The remaining examples involve clauses in direct speech (A-10,55,66,115), juxtaposed clauses (A-1,146) and a parenthetic clause (A-8).

The clause patterns vary, but they are mostly extended, i.e. they contain at least one more element apart from the subject and the predicator.

1.2.1.4 Matrix clauses

In three examples (A-11,94,141) the matrix clause expresses the speaker's comment on the content of the following subordinate clause, this being the only common feature observed in the sub-type of clause concerned.

1.2.2 Dependent finite clauses

The clauses function as phrase elements (or parts of them), or as clause elements (or parts of them). In two examples, the dependent clause is an immediate constituent of a paratactically structured sentence (henceforth referred to as "paratactic dependent clause"). (Cf. Table 15, p. 219.)

1.2.2.1 Dependent clauses - phrase elements (or parts of them)

The majority of clauses realize a postmodifier (or part of it) in the NP (A-4,13,15,16,19,23,24,29,46,47,61,65,85,92,96, 104,110,117,123,137), the remaining two functioning as post-modifiers in AdjPs (A-98,116).

1.2.2.2 Dependent clauses - clause elements (or parts of them)

With the exception of the object complement clause, all other types of clauses - subject, object, subject complement and adverbial clauses - are represented in the examples analysed. Most common are adverbial clauses (23 examples - A-12,31,39, 41, 51,54,56,60,73,81,82,83,89,95,99,111,118, 119, 128,131, 134,136, 142) and object clauses (23 examples - A-3,6,7,17,20,25, 26, 43, 48,49,50,53,59, 62, 67, 76,79, 126,133, 138, 139, 145, 148). Two examples involve a subject clause (A-52,140), and one a subject complement clause (A-86).

1.2.2.3 Paratactic dependent clauses

In one example (A-71) the dependent clause is paratactically related to the preceding elliptical clause, and in the other it is a direct speech clause, paratactically related to the reporting clause (A-40).

1.2.3 Semi-clauses

In both examples the semi-clause is a verbless adjective clause (A-88,102), functioning as postmodifier in the NP (A-88 - non-restrictive postmodifier, A-102 - restrictive postmodifier).

1.3 The type of expanded structure depends on the type of expanding structure in the sense in that the potential translation equivalents are determined by the latter. The actual choice of one of the possible translation equivalents will, of course, be influenced by a number of factors (e.g. the text-type of the original, the translation approach chosen, the translator's personal preferences, etc.), yet it seems that, at least as far as some types of original structure are concerned, certain general tendencies may be observed. Thus, when the original structure is syntactically reduced, the expanded structure is most frequently the translation equivalent of the non-reduced original structure which is a direct transform of the reduced structure. For instance, the ENGL non-finite semi-clause - postmodifier in NP (which is the direct transform of the finite postmodifying clause) is typically translated by the SLOV finite postmodifying clause (cf. A-19, A-117). Similarly, the ENGL adverbial non-finite semi-clause has as its typical translation equivalent the SLOV adverbial finite clause (cf.A-60). Non-reduced original structures, too, are frequently

translated by a structure corresponding to the direct transform of the original structure. The ENGL structure containing a catenative verb, its direct transform being the structure with the introductory subject "it", often expands into the SLOV structure which corresponds to the transform concerned (cf. A-97). A translation typically involving the SLOV structural equivalent of a transform of the ENGL structure can also be observed in the case of the ENGL structures with "likely" (cf. A-79) and those with verbs of incomplete predication (e.g. "seem", "look") - cf. A-127. The expanded structure is, as a rule, closely connected with the original structure even if it is not the structural equivalent of the direct transform of the original structure. In such cases the SLOV structure characteristically corresponds to an ENGL structure which is semantically (and usually also syntactically) close to the original structure. For instance, ENGL adverbial non-finite and verbless semi-clauses without a subordinator, which, in their semantic indeterminacy (caused by the absence of a subordinator), resemble coordinate clauses in copulative coordination with "and" (cf. CGEL85, 1123), are frequently translated by coordinate clauses (cf. A-22).

2. R a n k of expanded structure

In 121 examples the rank of the expanded structure (in terms of the hierarchy of grammatical units) remains unchanged with respect to the rank of the original structure, and in 29 examples the rank is changed. In the latter case, the expanded structure is of the next higher rank relative to the rank of the original structure (e.g. if the original structure has the rank of phrase, the expanded structure has the rank of clause), with the exception of one example, where the expanded structure is of lower rank than the original structure.

III. RANK of IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTUREₑₙₒₗ

The structure which immediately dominates the expanded structure (cf. Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions")) has the rank of sentence, clause or phrase (cf. Table 16, p. 219).

IV. TYPE OF EXPANSION

1. As has already been mentioned (cf. Chapter 3/I.1 (Description of the database "Morpho-syntactic expansions")), M-S expansions can be either "systemic" or "non-systemic". Systemic expansions are due to differences in the source and target language systems and are as such obligatory - a direct structural equivalent of the original structure is either impossible (since the target language lacks a given structure or one of its elements), or would lead to ungrammaticality or substandardness. Non-systemic changes, by contrast, are not caused by differences in the source and target language systems and are thus non-obligatory. When a particular expansion is systemic from the point of view of the existing translation, but non-systemic from the point of view of the potential direct or closest (formal) translation equivalent, and vice versa, the type of expansion (as to the systemic/non-systemic distinction) is considered to be "translationally determined", and is labelled "systemicTRANSL" and "non-systemicTRANSL" respectively.

2. In determining the type of expansion as to the systemic/non-systemic parameter, we try to establish whether the direct or formally closest translation equivalent of the original structure is possible or not, whereby it is essential that the meaning of the original sentence be preserved to the greatest possible extent.

2.1 The type of expansion can be determined most easily when a particular structure (or one of its elements) simply does not exist in the target language (e.g. in SLOV, in contrast to ENGL, there are no adverbial non-finite semi-clauses introduced by a subordinator - cf. A-73), and when the direct or formally closest translation equivalent would result in an ungrammatical or substandard sentence (e.g. in SLOV an infinitive semi-clause in the function of an adverbial of purpose following a verb of motion would render the sentence ungrammatical - cf.A-9, and an adverbial infinitive semi-clause introduced by "za" ('for') is considered substandard - cf. A-83). In such instances the expansion is readily classified as systemic. Similarly unproblematic are cases when a structure which is identical to

instance, if the original structure is a clause with a certain clause pattern, with all the clause elements expressed by phrases, the decision concerning the type of expansion will depend solely on whether or not a structure with the same clause pattern and with all the clause elements expressed exclusively by phrases would be possible in the SLOV translation, the fact that in the SLOV translation a particular phrase may differ in kind from its ENGL counterpart being irrelevant. (Cf. A-125, where in the original structure the subject complement is expressed by an AdjP, while in the corresponding SLOV structure the same element would be realized by a PP. Since, however, the same clause pattern, with all the clause elements realized by phrases, could be retained in the SLOV translation, the expansion is considered non-systemic.)

2.5 In cases involving the so-called "multiple analysis" (i.e. when a given structure may be analysed in more than one way) it is, as a rule, irrelevant which of the alternative analyses is taken into consideration when determining the type of expansion (cf. A-146, where the expansion is non-systemic regardless of whether the original ENGL verbless noun semi-clause is analysed as an appositive clause or as a reduced relative clause).

3. The majority of expansions (121) are non-systemic, 28 are systemic, and in one example (A-121) the type of expansion could not be determined with any certainty. (Cf. Table 17, p. 219.)

V. CLASSIFICATION OF MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSIONS

1. Classification according to expanding and expanded structures

With respect to the structure which expands and the structure which results from the expansion, M-S expansions may be divided into the following four main groups:

Group A: expansions involving the change, in translation, of an ENGL phrase into a SLOV clause or a SLOV phrase which is expanded relative to the ENGL phrase,

Group B: expansions involving the change, in translation, of an ENGL non-elliptical finite clause in terms

of the number of clause elements and/or the way
they are realized,[23]

Group C: expansions involving the change, in translation,
of an ENGL semi-clause (non-finite or verbless)
into a SLOV finite clause,

Group D: expansions involving the change, in translation
of an ENGL elliptical clause into a SLOV non-
elliptical clause.

Within each group several subgroups are distinguished.(The
subgroups are indicated by a number following the capital letter
referring to one of the main groups (A,B,C,D,), e.g. A1, and, in
cases of further subclassification, a lower-case letter is
added, e.g. A1a). The number of expansions in each group and
subgroup is shown in Table 18, p. 220.

<u>Group A</u>

A1: ENGL= prepositional phrase

    SLOV= clause or prepositional phrase expanded with respect
to the ENGL phrase

A1a: ENGL= prepositional phrase with gerund semi-clause/
function: adverbial

    SLOV= subordinate clause (with the same or different
function)

<div align="center">OR</div>

    ENGL= prepositional phrase with gerund semi-clause /
function: adverbial

    SLOV= coordinate clause

Example: A-41: "To think," said the young Prince with
feeling, "of the money <u>that has gone into
making this a Welfare State</u>./..."/
Ce pomislim," je čustveno spregovoril
mladi princ, "na denar, <u>ki smo ga porabili
zato, da smo tej deželi zagotovili
blaginjo</u>./..."/
#---"of the money <u>which (we) spent for
this that (we) ensured prosperity to this
country.</u>---#

A-72: /"..."/"<u>but we can't waste time in
telling sad stories of the deaths of
kings</u>./...../

/"..."/ <u>A ne smeva izgubljati časa in si</u>
<u>pripovedovati žaloatnih zgodb o</u>
<u>kraljevskih amrtih.</u>
#---<u>But (we) mustn't waste time and tell each</u>
<u>other aad stories of kings' deaths.</u>---#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 5
(A-25, A-41, A-72, A-95, A-99)

The ENGL PPs realize various kinds of adverbials (manner (A-25,A-95), purpose (A-41), condition (A-99)). With the exception of A-99, the subject of the gerund semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text non-structurally (cf. A-41) or structurally[24] (it is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause) - cf. A-72. The subject of the SLOV subordinate clause may be expressed (cf. A-99) or unexpressed - but indicated by the verb form - and is identical with the subject of the ENGL gerund semi-clause. As a rule, the SLOV clause has the same syntactic function as the corresponding ENGL PP, but a change of function may occur, usually due to some other changes that the sentence has undergone in translation. The possibility of the expansion into a coordinate clause seems to depend on the the preceding part of the sentence. Therefore it may be expected that, in general, the expansion into a coordinate clause will occur less frequently than the expansion into a subordinate clause. The subject of the coordinate clause is unexpressed - but indicated by the verb form - and is, as in the case of the subordinate clause, identical with the subject of the ENGL semi-clause.

The expansion is non-systemic provided a corresponding gerund form exists in SLOV (A-25), otherwise it is systemic (A-95, A-99). In A-41 the expansion is non-systemic from the point of view of the existing translation (i.e. non-systemicTRANSL), and in A-72 systemicTRANSL.

Alb: ENGL= prepositional phrase with gerund semi-clause /
         function: postmodifier in NP
     SLOV= subordinate clause (with the same or different
         function)
                        OR
     ENGL= prepcsitional phrase with gerund semi-clause/

function: postmodifier in NP

SLOV= prepostional phrase with embedded postmodifying
clause

Example: A-85: /".../ The only hope of getting the Prince
out was to fly in no matter what
conditions./..."/
/".../ Edina možnost, da spravi princa iz
dežele, je bila, da odleti v vsakršnih
razmerah.
#---The only hope that (he) could get the
Prince out of the country, was---#

A-121: /.../ Probably, she admitted ruefully,
because she hated the idea of giving up
control.
/.../ Nemara zato, si je pobito priznala, ker
tako sovraži misel na to, da bi predala
nadzorstvo.
#---the idea of this that (she) would
give up control.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 3
(A-53, A-85, A-121)

The subject of the ENGL gerund semi-clause is unexpressed,
implied in the co-text non-structurally. The SLOV postmodifying
clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its
subject is unexpressed, but indicated by the verb form, and is
identical with the subject of the ENGL gerund semi-clause. The
syntactic function of the SLOV structure may be the same as that
of the ENGL structure (A-85, A-121 restrictive postmodifier in
NP), or may be changed owing to some change in the preceding
part of the sentence (A-53).

The expansion is non-systemic provided a corresponding
gerund form exists in SLOV, otherwise it is systemic (A-53,
A-85). (In A-121 the expansion could not be classified as to the
systemic/non-systemic parameter.)

A1c: ENGL= prepositional phrase with gerund semi-clause
containing the passive form of the gerund/
function: postmodifier in AdjP

SLOV= active subordinate clause/
function: postmodifier in AdjP

Example: A-98: /"..."/ "You don't appreciate <u>how</u>
<u>fortunate you are in being admitted to</u>
<u>Meadowbank.</u> /.../
/"..."/ "Ne ceniš dovolj tega, <u>kako zelo si</u>
<u>lahko srečna, da so te sprejeli na</u>
<u>Meadowbank./.../</u>
#---<u>fortunate that (they) admitted you to</u>
<u>Meadowbank.</u>#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
(A-98)

When postmodifying emotive adjectives, ENGL PPs with a
gerund semi-clause usually imply cause or reason. The subject of
the gerund semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text
structurally (it is identical with the subject of the
superordinate clause). The SLOV subordinate clause is introduced
by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its subject is indicated by
the verb form. The subject is identical with the the unspecified
agent of the ENGL passive gerund clause, and the object with the
implied subject of the ENGL passive gerund semi-clause.

The expansion is systemic as SLOV has no passive form of the
gerund, PPs with a passive gerund clause thus being non-existent
in SLOV.

A1d: ENGL= prepositonal phrase with gerund semi-clause/
function: subject complement
SLOV= subordinate clause (with different function)
Example: A-43: /"..."/<u>"Already the chief accusation</u>
<u>against me is of being pro-Western."</u>
/"..."/<u>Ze tako mi očitajo predvsem to,</u>
<u>da sem zahodno namerjen."</u>
#---<u>Already (they) reproach me mainly for</u>
<u>this that (I) am pro-Western."</u>#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
(A-43)

The subject of the ENGL gerund clause is unexpressed,
implied in the co-text non-structurally. The SLOV subordinate
clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its
subject is indicated by the verb form and is identical with the
implied subject of the ENGL gerund semi-clause. The predicator
contains the verb "biti" ('be'), which corresponds to the verb

"be" in the predicator of the ENGL gerund semi-clause. The syntactic function of the SLOV clause is changed with respect to that of the ENGL semi-clause, due to a change in the preceding part of the sentence.

A1e: ENGL= prepositional phrase with gerund semi clause/
        function: object
   SLOV= object clause
    Example: A-7: At the moment she was concentrating on
               being everything that a secretary to the
               headmistress of a famous girls' school
               should be.
               Prav zdaj si je prizadevala, da bi bila
               vse tisto, kar mora biti tajnica
               ravnateljice slavne dekliške šole.
               #---(she) was trying that (she) would be
               all that should be a secretary to the
               headmistress of a famous girls' school.#
   Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
                (A-7)

The subject of the ENGL gerund clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause). The SLOV subordinate clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its subject is indicated by the verb form and is identical with the implied subject of the ENGL gerund semi-clause. The predicator contains the verb "biti" ('be'), corresponding to the verb "be" in the predicator of the ENGL gerund semi-clause.

The expansion is systemic when (as in the example cited) there is no corresponding gerund form in SLOV.

A1f: ENGL= prepositional phrase with NP (or with coordinate NPs)/
        function: postmodifier in AdjP
   SLOV= prepositional phrase with embedded postmodifying
        clause (or with embedded postmodifying clauses
        joined by coordination)/
        function: postmodifier in AdjP
    Example: A-14: She had been P.A to the chief executive of an
               oil company, private secretary to Sir
               Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike for his

erudition, his irritability and the
illegibility of his handwriting.
Bila je sekretarka glavnega direktorja
petrolejske družbe, osebna tajnica sira
Mervyna Todhunterja, ki je bil enako znan
po tem, da je bil erudit, da se je hitro
ujezil in da je imel čisto nečitljivo
pisavo.
#---who was renowned alike for this that
(he) was an erudite, that (he) got angry
easily and that (he) had quite illegible
handwriting.

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1

(A-14)

The ENGL PP contains a NP with an abstract noun (denoting a property) as headword. In the SLOV PP there is an embedded postmodifying clause (or clauses joined by coordination), introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'). The predicator contains the verb "biti" ('be') or "imeti" ('have'), the subject complement and the object respectively contain an AdjP and a NP with an adjective and a noun respectively which correspond to the ENGL adjective and noun from which the ENGL abstract noun is derived. (Note that in the example given above the translation of the second ENGL NP does not follow this pattern (cf. "da se je hitro ujezil"- #that (he) got angry easily#), but this NP, too, could be translated in the same way as the other two (cf. "da je bil razdražljiv" - #that (he) was irritable#).)

The expansion is non-systemic (provided, of course, that the ENGL abstract noun has a counterpart in SLOV), but is of quite frequent occurrence in translation from ENGL into SLOV (cf. Klinar 1983 and Klinar/Mahkota 1988, who discuss SLOV translation equivalents of ENGL abstract nouns).

Alg: ENGL= prepositional phrase with indirectly embedded clause/
        function: part of postmodifier in NP
    SLOV= coordinate clause
  Example: A-5: Ann was a nice young woman of thirty-five,
              with hair that fitted her like a black satin
              cap.
              Ann je bila prijetna mlada ženska,

petintridesetih let, lasje so se prilegali
njeni glavi kakor črna satenasta čepica.
#---nice young woman of thiry-five, (her)
hair fitted her head like a black satin
cap.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
(A-5)

The ENGL PP is the second, non-restrictive part of a NP postmodifier, and contains a NP with a relative clause. The SLOV coordinate clause has the same pattern as the ENGL relative clause. The subject of the SLOV clause is expressed by a NP with the head noun corresponding to the ENGL noun - antecedent of the relative clause. A new noun, introduced on the basis of the co-text ("glava"-'head'), is used instead of the direct equivalent of the ENGL pronoun "her" (i.e. "ji") in the function of direct object.

The expansion is non-systemic. It is noteworthy that in both languages non-restrictive postmodifying phrases, being only loosely linked to the antecedent, have their typical expanded counterparts in coordinate clauses.

A1h: ENGL= prepositional phrase/ function: adverbial
     SLOV= subordinate clause or semi-clause (with the same or
                                            different function)
                              OR
     ENGL= prepositional phrase/ function: adverbial
     SLOV= coordinate clause
     Example: A-39: In spite of this difference in status,
                    they were on terms of perfect equality.
                    Kljub temu, da sta si bila po položaju
                    tako različna, je med njima vladala
                    popolna enakost.
                    #Despite this that (they) were in status
                    so different.---#
              A-21: With great foresight, she had not
                    suggested that Mrs.Hope should sit down.
                    Gospe Hope ni ponudila stola in bila je
                    res daljnovidna.
                    #(She) did not offer Mrs.Hope a chair and
                    (she) was really foresighted.

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 6
(A-21, A-29, A-38, A-39, A-88, A-128)

The ENGL PP realizes various kinds of adverbials (manner A-21, A-29, A-88, exception - A-38, concession - A-39, time A-128). The SLOV clause may have the same syntactic function as the ENGL PP (cf. A-39) and is introduced by a conjunction typical of a particular kind of adverbial, or its function may be changed on account of some other change that the sentence has undergone in translation (cf. A-29 - ENGL= adverbial, SLOV= postmodifier). In the case of "subject-oriented subjuncts" (CGEL85, 572-8), i.e. adverbials of manner which characterize "...the referent of the subject with respect to the process or state denoted by the verb" (CGEL85, 574) - A-21, A-88, the expansion into a postmodifying verbless adjective semi-clause or into a coordinate clause with an AdjP corresponding to the ENGL PP and functioning as subject complement is in accordance with the nature of this kind of adverbial (they differ from other kinds of manner adverbials precisely in that they, being in close relationship with the subject, can be turned into a subject complement.) Non-restrictive adverbials (of any kind) are typically expanded into a coordinate clause (cf.A-21, A-38). This is due to the fact that non-restrictive adverbials are both syntactically and semantically less closely linked to the rest of the clause than restrictive adverbials, and thus easily expand into an independent structure.

The expansion is generally non-systemic. It is also non-systemic in the majority of the examples analysed. In one example (A-38) it is systemic due to co-occurrence restrictions, and in one example (A-29) it is systemicTRANSL.

Ali: ENGL= prepositional phrase/ function: postmodifier (or
part of postmodifier) in NP
SLOV= postmodifying clause
Example: A-47: /".../ Would they prefer a reign of terror like my grandfather's?"
/".../ Ali bi rajši imeli vladavino nasilja kakršna je bila v času mojega deda?"
#---a reign of terror such as (it) was in my grandfather's time?"#
Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 3

(A-47, A-96, A-104)

The ENGL PP realizes a restrictive postmodifier or the second part of a hypotactically structured restrictive postmodifier. In A-47 and A-104 the ENGL PP and the corresponding SLOV clause express similarity (the clause is introduced by a comparative relative pronoun or comparative conjunction). The predicator of the SLOV clause is introduced on the basis of the co-text and so is the subject, which is unexpressed, but indicated by the verb form. The expanded structure can be considered the closest equivalent of the original structure, for in ENGL, too, postmodifying PPs which express similarity are, as a rule, transformationally related to a postmodifying clause. In A-96, the SLOV clause is introduced by the relative pronoun "ki" ('who'/'which'/'that'), the predicator is introduced on the basis of the co-text, the subject is indicated by the verb form and is identical with the NP in the first part of the postmodifier.

The expansion is non-systemic in A-96, A-104, and systemic in A-47. (The SLOV equivalents of the ENGL preposition "like" in postmodifying phrases expressing similarity, the relative pronoun "kakršen" and the conjunction "kot", can introduce postmodifying clauses only. Exceptionally "kot" may introduce a postmodifying phrase, but the latter must be a non-restrictive postmodifier.)

A1j: Miscellaneous

This subgroup comprises the remaining two examples involving the expansion of a PP (A-70,101), in which the expansion is bound to the concrete co-text to such an extent that it cannot be placed into any of the categories proposed so far nor can it be considered general enough to justify the setting up of a category in its own right.

A2: ENGL= noun hrase
    SLOV= clause or noun phrase expanded with respect to
            the ENGL phrase
A2a: ENGL= noun phrase with abstract headword noun and
            non-clausal postmodifier/
            function: subject or object
    SLOV= clause (dependent of independent) or noun phrase

with clausal postmodifier /

function: subject or object

Example: A-20: But Miss Bulstrode had her rules, she did not
accept morons, or juvenile delinquents, and
she preferred to accept girls whose parents
she liked, and **girls in whom she herself**
saw a prospect of development.
Toda gospodična Bulstrode se je držala svojih
pravil, ni sprejemala ne umsko nerazvitih
deklic in ne mladostnih prestopnic in rajši
je jemala dekleta, katerih starši so ji bili
všeč, in **dekleta, za katere je sama videla,**
da se bodo razvijala in napredovala.
#---**girls that (she) herself knew would**
develop and progress.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 4

(A-20, A-32, A-42, A-131)

The ENGL abstract noun is replaced by the corresponding SLOV
verb, which, as a rule, results in the expansion of the ENGL NP
into the SLOV clause (dependent - A-20, A-131, or independent -
A-42), or into the SLOV NP with a clausal postmodifier (A-32).
When the ENGL NP contains two abstract nouns, one as headword
and the other as part of the postmodifier, either the latter or
both are replaced by the corresponding SLOV verb(s) - cf. A-32
and A-20.

The expansion is non-systemic (provided the ENGL abstract
noun has a counterpart in SLOV), yet it occurs quite frequently
in translation from ENGL into SLOV. This may be attributed
partly to different tendencies in the two languages as to the
preferred way of expressing a particular "semantic category",
notably an "event" (in the sense used by Nida/Taber 1982, 37-8).
Whereas in general ENGL seems to favour noun expressions, SLOV
gives priority to verb expressions (cf. Klinar/Mahkota 1988).

A2b: ENGL= noun phrase/ function: premodifier in NP

SLOV= semi-clause or clause/ function: postmodifier in NP

Example: A-102: Cadillac of squashed strawberry and pastel
blue with Wog Notable in native dress,
fashion-plate-from-Paris wife, and junior
edition of same (H.R.H.).

Cadillac jagodne in pastelno modre barve,
znameniti črnuh v narodni noši, _ženska,_
kakor izrezana iz pariškega modnega
žurnala in njena mlajša različica (N.K.
V.).
#---_woman as if cut out of a Parisian_
fashion magazine---.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
(A-102)

The ENGL NP functioning as premodifier with a comparative meaning expands into the SLOV verbless adjective semi-clause introduced by the comparative conjunction "kakor" ('as if').

The expansion is non-systemic. In SLOV a NP cannot function as premodifier in NP and therefore an ENGL NP premodifier must always be changed into a postmodifier in SLOV, but the expansion into a semi-clause or clause is not obligatory when the ENGL NP premodifier is in a comparative relation with the headword.

A2c: Miscellaneous

Here is included the expansion in example A-103 since it is co-text-specific to such a degree that it cannot be assigned to any of the above categories nor can it warrant the setting up of an independent category in its own right.

The expansion is systemic$_{TRANSL}$.

A3: ENGL= adjective phrase
SLOV= clause or phrase expanded with respect to
the ENGL phrase

Of the examples analysed, there are only two involving the expansion of an AdjP (A-37, A-45). As in both the expansion is highly co-text-specific, further subclassification of this subgroup does not seem warranted.

A4: ENGL= adverb phrase
SLOV= clause or phrase expanded with respect to
the ENGL phrase
A4a: ENGL= adverb phrase/ function: adverbial - disjunct
SLOV= matrix clause
Example: A-11: Then she thought _that, strangely enough,_
one didn't quite like making jokes about

Miss Bulstrode.

Potem pa je pomislila, da je res
nenavadno, kako človek pravzaprav ne
uživa, če se šali na račun gospodične
Bulstrode.

#---that (it) is really strange how one
actually does not enjoy if (one)
makes jokes ---.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 3
(A-11, A-94, A-141)

The ENGL AdvP functions as an adverbial of the "content
disjunct" type, i.e. an adverbial which expresses "the speaker's
comment on the content of what he is saying" (CGEL85, 620). The
corresponding SLOV matrix clause with the same semantic function
typically contains the verb "biti" ('be') and a subject
complement AdjP with an adjective corresponding to the adjective
base of the head adverb in the ENGL AdvP (cf.A-11).
Alternatively, the SLOV matrix clause is formed in accordance
with the co-text (cf. A-94, A-141), always, of course, in such a
way that the semantic function of the original adverbial is
retained.

The expansion is non-systemic, yet of frequent occurrence.
The latter is not surprising in view of the nature of disjuncts
- with regard to other clause elements, they are "syntactically
more detached and in some respects superordinate'..." (CGEL85,
613), and thus naturally expand into a matrix clause.

A4b: ENGL= adverb phrase / function: adverbial - subjunct
     SLOV= prepositional phrase with complex noun phrase/
           function: adverbial - subjunct
   Example: A-87: "Wondered what?" said Mrs.Sutcliffe
                  crossly.
                  "O čem ste premišljevali?" ga je s
                  prepirljivim glasom vprašala gospa
                  Sutcliffe.
                  #---asked him with a cross voice
                  Mrs.Sutcliffe.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-84, A-87)

The ENGL AdvP is in the function of "subject-oriented

subjunct", i.e. an adverbial which, rather than characterizing the process or state denoted by the verb, characterizes the referent of the subject with regard to the process or state concerned (CGEL85,574). The SLOV PP contains a NP whose postmodifier is an adjective corresponding to the adjective base of the head adverb of the ENGL AdvP, and whose head noun is one of the nouns which typically occur in PPs functioning as subject-oriented subjuncts (e.g. "glas" ('voice'), "pogled" ('look')).

The expansion is non-systemic in A-87, and systemic in A-84. In may be assumed that in general this type of expansion is non-systemic as in SLOV AdvPs in the function of subject-oriented subjunct are common, too. The need for expansion seems to arise mainly in those cases where the AdvP as such could be retained in translation, but the meaning would then be changed (cf.A-84).

Group B

B 1 : ENGL= clause without a (directly or indirectly) embedded
            clause
      SLOV= clause with a (directly or indirectly) embedded
            clause
                              OR
            two coordinate clauses
B 1a : ENGL= clause-sentence
            clause pattern: subject-predicator-subject
                            complement
      SLOV= clause with a directly embedded clause
            clause pattern: predicator-subject(expressed by a
                            dependent clause)
      Example: A-66: Jennifer looked disappointed.
                      Zdelo se je, da je Jennifer razočarana.
                      #(It) seemed that Jennifer is
                      disappointed.#
      Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 4
                      (A-68,A-125,A-127,A-143)
The predicator of the ENGL clause-sentence contains the copular verb "look", "seem" or "appear", the subject complement being expressed by an AdjP with an adjective or adjectivized participle as headword (cf.A-68), or by a NP (cf. A-143). The

superodinate clause in SLOV contains a predicator with the
copular verbs "videti" or "zdeti se" (which are the equivalents
of the ENGL copular verbs "look", "seem", "appear"). In the SLOV
subject clause, introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), the
subject and the subject complement correspond respectively to
the subject and the subject complement of the ENGL
clause-sentence, and the predicator contains the verb "biti"
('be')- (cf.A-68), or a verb which corresponds to the ENGL verb
base of the adjectivized participle of the subject complement
AdjP in the original structure (cf.A-127).

The expansion is non-systemic - the direct structural
equivalent of the ENGL clause-sentence is possible in SLOV.

B1b : ENGL= clause-sentence

             clause pattern: subject-predicator-subject complement

    SLOV= two coordinate clauses (copulative coordination)

    Example: A-77: **His hands were well shaped and**

                beautifully kept.

                Imel je lepo oblikovane roke in jih je

                skrbno negoval.

                #(He) had well shaped hands and kept

                with care.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-44, A-77)

The ENGL clause-sentence contains a predicator with the verb
"be" or some other copular verb (cf.A-44), the subject
complement is expressed by a coordinate AdjP (the headword of
each of its coordinated constituent phrases (or "conjoins"-
CGEL85, 46) being an adjective or an adjectivized participle).
In SLOV, the predicator of the first coordinate clause contains
the SLOV equivalent of the ENGL verb (cf.A-44), or a different
verb chosen on the basis of the co-text (cf. A-77). In the
second SLOV coordinate clause, a new verb is introduced on the
basis of the co-text (cf. A-44), or a verb is used which
corresponds to the ENGL verb base of the adjectivized participle
in the second conjoin of the ENGL coordinate subject complement
AdjP (cf.A-77).

The expansion is non-systemic in A-77, and systemicTRANSL
in A-44. Since clause-sentences with the pattern and its
realization as described above are quite common in SLOV as

well, it may be assumed that the expansion is generally
non-systemic.

Blc: ENGL= clause without a directly embedded clause
              clause pattern: subject-predicator-adverbial-
                              adverbial
      SLOV= two coordinate clauses (copulative coordination)
      Example: A-33: <u>She turned with a sigh and a sense of</u>
                     <u>guilt to Mrs.Upjohn, who had been talking</u>
                     <u>happily for some time.</u>
                     <u>Vzdihnila je in se z občutom krivde</u>
                     <u>obrnila h gospe Upjohn, ki je že precej</u>
                     <u>časa nekaj srečno pripovedovala.</u>
                     <u>#(She) sighed and with a sense of guilt</u>
                     <u>(she) turned to Mrs.Upjohn, who---#</u>
      Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
                         (A-33, A-35)
      One of the adverbials in the ENGL clause is realized by a
PP with a NP (or coordinated NPs) with an abstract head noun,
such as "sigh", "smile", so that the adverbial characterizes the
referent of the subject with the feature ‹+ANIMATE› (cf. "She
turned with a sigh..." / "She sighed and turned..."). In the
SLOV sentence, one of the coordinate clauses contains the
predicator with the SLOV equivalent of the verb in the
predicator of the ENGL clause, and the other a verb derived from
the noun corresponding to the ENGL abstract noun of the NP (or
of one of the coordinated NPs) in the adverbial PP of the ENGL
clause.
      The expansion is normally non-systemic (this being the case
also in the examples analysed). It is, however, of quite
frequent occurrence in translation from ENGL into SLOV, which
may be partly attributed to different tendencies in the two
languages as to the generally preferred mode of expression, ENGL
favouring the nominal and SLOV the verbal mode of expression.

B 2: ENGL= clause with the pattern:
              subject‹-ANIMATE›-predicator(intransitive verb)-(...)
                         OR
              subject‹-ANIMATE›-predicator(transitive verb)-
              object-(...)

SLOV= clause with the pattern:

    adverbial$_{ENGL}$ subject-subject(new,(+ANIMATE))-

    predicator(intransitive verb)-(...)

<div align="center">OR</div>

    adverbial$_{ENGL}$ subject-subject(new,(+ANIMATE))

    predicator(transitive verb)-object-(...)

<div align="center">OR</div>

ENGL= clause with the pattern:

    subject(-ANIMATE)-predicator(intransitive verb)-(...)

SLOV= clause with the pattern:

    (...)-subject(new,(+ANIMATE))-predicator(transitive

    verb)-object$_{ENGL}$ subject

Example: A-18: Her eyes went to the procession of cars

            sweeping up to the front door.

            S pogledom je objela sprevod avtomobilov,

            ki so se premikali h glavnim vratom.

            #With her look (= 'eyes') she embraced

            the procession of cars---#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 3

<div align="center">(A-18, A-63, A-90)</div>

The subject NP in the ENGL clause contains a head noun with the feature (-ANIMATE), and the predicator an intransitive or transitive verb. In the SLOV clause a new subject is introduced and is expressed by a NP with a head noun or pronoun with the feature (+ANIMATE), the subject being coreferential with the possessive pronoun or the noun in the possessive case in the function of premodifier of the ENGL subject NP. The original ENGL subject or part of the latter is turned into the means/ instrument adverbial (A-18,A-63) or object (A-90) of the SLOV clause.

The expansion is non-systemic, yet it occurs quite frequently in translation from ENGL into SLOV. Reasons for this may be sought in the tendency for SLOV to give preference to an animate subject in cases when co-occurrence restrictions allow both an animate and an inanimate subject, and in the fact that in SLOV the semantic role of INSTRUMENT is normally not realized by the subject but by an adverbial.

B 3: ENGL: clause with the pattern:

    subject-predicator(catenative verb ...) object-

-(object)

OR

introductory subject "there"-predicator(catenative verb)

SLOV: clause with the pattern:

predicator-subject(clause)

OR

subject-predicator-object(clause)

Example: A-97: "My dear Henry," said Mrs.Sutcliffe, "You don't seem to realize that I have been abroad for the last three months..."

"Preljubi Henry," je rekla gospa Sutcliffe, "videti je, da se ne zavedaš prav dobro, da sem bila tri mesece v tujini..."

#"---seems that (you) don't quite realize that---"#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 3

(A-91, A-93, A-97)

The predicator of the ENGL clause contains the catenative verb "seem", which is followed by an infinitive, the construction indicating modality. The predicator of the SLOV clause contains the verb "videti" or "kazati" with a modal meaning, both verbs being equivalents of the ENGL catenative "seem", while the subject or the object is expressed by a subordinate clause with a finite form of the verb corresponding to the infinitive in the ENGL catenative construction.

The expansion is always systemic - the SLOV equivalents of the ENGL catenative verb "seem" (or "appear"), the verbs "videti" and "kazati", cannot pattern with an infinitive.

B 4: ENGL= clause with the pattern:

subject-predicator("be")-subject complement(AdjP ("likely"))-infinitive semi-clause)

OR

subject-predicator-introductory object "it"-object complement(AdjP("likely"))-real object (clause)

SLOV= clause with the pattern:

predicator(biti")-subject complement(AdjP("verjetno"))-subject(clause)

OR

```
            subject-predicator-object(clause(predicator("biti")-
            -subject complement(AdjP("verjetno")))-subject
            (clauseENGL-clause)
```

Example: A-79: /".../Why did Bob Rawlinson spend twenty
minutes in his sister's room when she was
out and <u>he had been told that she was not</u>
<u>likely to return until evening?</u>/..."/
/".../ Zakaj je Bob Rawlinson ostal v sobi
svoje sestre dvajset minut, če je bila sama
zunaj in <u>če so mu povedali, da ni zelo</u>
<u>verjetno, da se bo vrnila pred večerom?</u>/
..."/
#"---and if <u>(they) told him, that (it)</u>
<u>is not very likely, that she will return</u>
<u>before evening</u>---#

A-144: <u>"You think it more likely that Miss</u>
<u>Springer disturbed a RENDEZVOUS of some</u>
<u>kind?"</u>
<u>"Hočete reči, da je bolj verjetno, da je</u>
<u>gospodična Springer zmotila kakšen</u>
<u>RENDEZVOUS?"</u>
#<u>"(You) want to say that (it) is more</u>
<u>likely that Miss Springer disturbed</u>---#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-79, A-144)

Two typically ENGL structures are involved here. The first
contains a subject complement expressed by an AdjP with the head
adjective "likely" and a postmodifying infinitive semi-clause.
It expands into a SLOV structure in which the superordinate
clause contains a predicator with the verb "biti" ('be'), a
subject complement AdjP with the head adjective "verjetno"
('likely'), and a subject clause. The second has a
complex-transitive verb of intellectual state (e.g. "think",
"consider", "find") as the predicator of the superordinate
clause, the object complement is expressed by an AdjP with the
head adjective "likely", and the real object by a clause. The
structure expands into a SLOV structure with the equivalent of
the ENGL verb of intellectual state in the predicator of the
superordinate clause, followed by an object clause containing a
subject complement AdjP which corresponds to the ENGL AdjP and

an embedded subject clause corresponding to the ENGL object clause.

The expansion of the first structure is always systemic as in SLOV an AdjP with the head adjective "verjetno" (and some others, e.g. "neverjetno" ('unlikely'), "gotovo" ('certain')) and a postmodifying infinitive semi-clause cannot occur as subject complement in the clause pattern: subject-predicator-subject complement. The expansion of the second structure, however, is generally non-systemic, the direct equivalent of the ENGL structure being possible in SLOV. In the example analysed the expansion is systemicTRANSL, necessitated by the free translation of "You think" (cf. "Hočete reči" - 'You want to say').

B 5: ENGL= passive clause without the agent by-phrase
     SLOV= active clause
     Example: A-106: In the Mistresses' Common Room news was
                      being exchanged.
                      Učiteljice so si v zbornici pripovedovale
                      novice.
                      #The mistresses were exchanging news in
                      the common-room.#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 10
                      (A-3, A-10, A-69,A-105, A-106,A-107,
                      A-108, A-109, A-149, A-150)

The agent of the ENGL passive clause is implied in the co-text, while the subject of the corresponding SLOV active clause is expressed or indicated by the verb form. This type of expansion occurs in both independent clauses (clause-sentences and paratactically joined clauses) and dependent clauses.

The expansion is non-systemic in all the examples except in A-108, but in most cases the passive structure in SLOV is rather awkward and less natural than the corresponding active one.

B 6: Miscellaneous
     Here are included the expansions in the remaining 12 examples in Group B (A-6, A-34, A-46, A-57, A-66, A-74, A-78, A-100, A-116, A-120, A-124, A-129). They involve clauses with most diverse structures and are highly co-text-specific.

The majority of expansions are non-systemic, three are

systemic (A-6, A-6, A-74).

Group C

C1: ENGL= infinitive semi-clause
     SLOV= finite clause

C1a: ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/ function: subject
     SLOV= finite clause/ function: subject
     Example: A-52: Jewels worth three quarters of a million had
                     been handed to him, and it was up to him
                     to devise some plan of getting them out
                     of the country.
                     Zaupali so mu dragulje, vredne tri četrt
                     milijona, in na njem je bilo, da si
                     izmisli, kako jih bo spravil iz dežele.
                     #---and it was up to him that (he) thinks
                     out how (he) will get them out of the
                     country.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-52, A-140)

ENGL infinitive semi-clauses in the function of subject are
of particularly frequent occurrence in structures with the
introductory subject "it", where they realize the real subject.
This is also the case with the infinitive semi-clauses in the
two examples concerned. The subject of the semi-clause is
unexpressed and is implied in the co-text non-structurally.
The ENGL infinitive semi-clause expands into the SLOV finite
subject clause introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'). The
subject of the finite clause is either expressed or unexpressed
but indicated by the verb form.

The expansion is non-systemic - in SLOV, too, infinitive
semi-clauses may occur in the function of subject.

C1b: ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/
          function: subject complement
     SLOV= finite clause/
          function: subject complement OR subject
     Example: A-86: /".../ The only hope of getting the Prince
                    out was to fly in no matter what
                    conditions./..."/
                    /".../ Edina možnost, da spravi princa iz

dežele, je bila, da odleti v vsakršnih
razmerah.
#--- was that (he) flies in whatever
conditions---#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-86, A-138)

The subject of the ENGL infinitive semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text non-structurally. The SLOV finite clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that') or "če" ('if'/'whether') and its subject is expressed or indicated by the verb form. (In A-138 the syntactic function of the SLOV finite clause is different from that of the ENGL semi-clause (ENGL=subject complement, SLOV=subject), the change of function being the result of a change in the preceding part of the sentence.)

The expansion is non-systemic - infinitive semi-clauses functioning as subject complements are possible in SLOV as well.

C1c: ENGL= infinitive-to semi-clause/
        function: object complement
    SLOV= finite clause/ function: object
    Example: A-50: Bob let out a whistle, picked up the stones,
                let them run through his fingers.
                Bob je zažvižgal, pobral drago kamenje in
                pustil, da mu je drselo med prsti.
                #---let (allowed) that (they) ran through
                his fingers.

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-50, A-62)

ENGL bare infinitive semi-clauses typically occur with complex-transitive verbs. The subject of the semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is identical with the object of the superordinate clause). The SLOV finite clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its subject is unexpressed, indicated by the verb form. The change of syntactic function relative to the ENGL semi-clause (ENGL=object complement, SLOV=object) is not obligatory, but it occurs quite frequently in translation from ENGL into SLOV, especially when the ENGL object NP in the superordinate clause contains a noun with the feature (-ANIMATE) - cf. A-62.

The expansion is non-systemic (cf.A-50) unless the predicator of the superordinate clause contains a reflexive verb (cf.A-62).

Cld: ENGL= infinitive+to semi clause/ function: object
     SLOV= finite clause/ function: objeot
                        OR
     ENGL= infinitive+to semi clause/ function: object
     SLOV= finite clause with different function
     Example: A-26: It was possible that, despite Julia's
                    appearance of cheerful common-sense, her
                    mother, too, might want to explain that
                    her daughter was highly strung.
                    Prav mogoče je bilo, da se bo tudi Juliini
                    materi, kljub očitni hčerkini
                    zdravorazumarski vedrini, zahotelo, da
                    pojasni, da je njena hči strahovito
                    občutljiva.
                    #---that Julia's mother, too, ---will want
                    that (she) will explain the---.#
              A-65: She did not propose to consider the
                    responsibility of ambassadors.
                    Nobenega namena ni imela, da bi
                    pretresala ambasadorsko odgovornost.
                    #(She) had no intention that she would
                    consider---.#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 8
                    (A-26, A-49, A-65, A-114, A-126, A-139,
                    A-145, A-148)
The subject of the ENGL infinitive semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is identical with the subject of the superordinate clause). The SLOV finite clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its subject is unexpressed, but indicated by the verb form. The ENGL semi-clause is in the function of direct object (of a mono- or di-transitive verb), while the SLOV finite clause has the function of direct object or a function different from that of the ENGL semi-clause (adverbial - A-49, postmodifier in NP - A-65). In A-114 the ENGL semi-clause expands into the SLOV coordinate clause (in copulative coordination). The change of

the syntactic function is due to a change in the preceding part
of the sentence, while the expansion into the coordinate clause
is unavoidable - the verb "nadaljevati" ('continue') cannot be
followed by either an infinitive semi-clause or by a finite
clause.

The expansion is non-systemic unless necessitated by co-
occurrence restrictions (cf.A-114).

Cle: ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/
          function: averbial of purpose
    SLOV= finite clause/ function: adverbial of purpose
                        OR
    ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause
          function: adverbial of purpose
    SLOV= coordinate finite clause (in copulative coordination)
    Example: A-60: She had gone out on the balcony originally
                    to examine a single hair that had had the
                    audacity to spring up on her chin.
                    Na balkon je prišla zato, da bi si
                    pobliže ogledala edino dlako, ki je
                    predrzno zrasla na licu.
                    #(She) went out on the balcony so that
                    (she) would examine---.#
            A-9: The chauffeur sprang to open the door,
                    an immense bearded dark-skinned man, wearing
                    a flowing aba, stepped out, a Parisian
                    fashion plate followed and then a slim dark
                    girl.
                    Sofer je kar planil k vratom in jih odprl,
                    in iz avta je stopil velikanski bradat
                    temnopolt človek, oblečen v opletajoč aba, za
                    njim je izstopila slika iz pariškega modnega
                    žurnala in nato vitka temna deklica.
                    #The chauffeur sprang to the door and
                    opened it, and---.#
    Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 8
                        (A-9, A-31, A-56, A-60, A-83, A-111,
                        A-119, A-136)
    The subject of the ENGL infinitive semi-clause is un-
expressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is identical

with the subject of the superordinate clause); in one example
(A-119) the semi-clause is introduced by a conjunction ("in
order"). The predicator of the superordinate clause contains a
verb of motion. The SLOV finite clause is introduced by the
conjunction "da" ('that'), its subject is unexpressed, but
indicated by the verb form. In A-9 the ENGL semi-clause expands
into a SLOV coordinate clause in copulative coordination. This
type of expansion is generally quite frequent in translation
from ENGL into SLOV and occurs typically when the ENGL structure
contains a verb of motion denoting an instantaneous action and
an obligatory adverbial expressed by an infinitive semi-clause.

The expansion is systemic - in SLOV a verb of motion cannot
be followed by an infinitive semi-clause, the obligatory non-
finite form used with this type of verb being the supine.

Clf: ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/
           function: adverbial of time/outcome
     SLOV= finite clause/
           function: adverbial of time/outcome

Example: A-51: /"..../I may not live to reach the airstrip
                this afternoon./..."/
                /"..../ "Morda ne bom dovolj dolgo živel,
                da bi prišel to popoldne na pristajalno
                stezo./.."/
                #---"Perhaps (I) will not live long enough
                that (I) would come to---.#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
                         (A-51)
     ENGL infinitive semi-clauses of this type always follow the
matrix clause (cf. CGEL85, 1079) and usually realize an
obligatory adverbial. The subject of the semi-clause is un-
expressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is identical
with the subject of the superordinate clause). The SLOV finite
clause is introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its
subject is unexpressed, but indicated by the verb form. In our
corpus there is only one example of the expansion concerned, but
since the expansion is typical and common in ENGL-SLOV
translation, its placement into a subgroup of its own seems
justified.

The expansion is systemic - infinitive semi-clauses of this type are not possible in SLOV. (Occasionally an infinitive clause semi-clause introduced by "za" ('for') may be used but the latter is not acceptable in standard SLOV.)

C1g: AN= independent infinitive+to semi-clause
     SL= independent finite clause
     Example: A-40: "To think," said the young Prince with
                        feeling, "of the money that has gone into
                        making this a Welfare State./..."/
                        "Ce pomislim," je čustveno spregovoril
                        mladi princ, "na denar, ki smo ga porabili
                        zato, da smo tej deželi zagotovili
                        blaginjo./..."/
                        #"If (I) think"---of the money which
                        (we) spent for this that (we) ensured
                        prosperity to this conntry.---#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
                    (A-40, A-71)

The ENGL infinitive semi-clause is independent in the sense that it is an immediate constituent of a paratactically structured sentence (cf. both the examples analysed) or alone forms a simple sentence. The subject is unexpressed, implied in the co-text non-structurally (in the examples analysed it refers to the speaker of the message - 1st person personal pronoun). The SLOV independent (in the same sense as defined above) finite clause is introduced by the conjunction "če" ('if') or "da" ('that'), its subject is unexpressed, indicated by the verb form, and refers to the speaker of the message.

The expansion is systemic if the implied subject of the infinitive semi-clause refers to the speaker/writer of the message (this is the case with both A-40 and A-71), but non-systemic if the implied subject refers to the addresee of the message or to a "third party", not directly involved in the speech event (cf. "To think of a thing like that!", where a direct structural equivalent is possible in SLOV: "Pomisliti na kaj takega!").

C1h: ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/
          function: postmodifier in NP

SLOV= finite clause/ function: postmodifier in NP

OR

ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/

function: postmodifier in NP

SLOV= finite clause with different function

Example: A-117: /..../ Someone to pour new life into the school.

/.../ Nekoga, ki bi vdihnil šoli novo življenje.

#---Someone who would pour new life into the school.#

A-89: "Are you sure, absolutely SURE, Mrs.Sutcliffe, that your brother didn't give you anything to take home, to pack among your belongings?"

"Gospa Sutcliffe, ali ste prepričani, trdno PREPRICANI, da vam brat ni dal ničesar za domov, ničesar, da bi skrili med svoje stvari?"

#---anything that (you) would hide among your belongings?"#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 6

(A-89, A-92, A-96, A-110, A-117, A-133)

ENGL infinitive semi-clauses functioning as posmodifiers in NPs usually have a modal sense (cf. CGEL85, 1268) and they typically occur with headwords expressed by indefinite pronouns. The subject of the semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text strucurally (it is identical with the antecedent). All semi-clauses in the examples analysed are restrictive and so are the corresponding finite clauses in SLOV. The latter are introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that') or the relative pronoun "ki" ('who/ which/that'). The subject of the SLOV finite clause is unexpressed, but indicated by the verb form (when the clause is introduced by a conjunction), or expressed by the relative pronoun. The change of syntactic function, when an ENGL postmodifying semi-clause is turned into a SLOV adverbial finite clause of purpose (cf. A-89), is not obligatory but occurs quite frequently, since infinitive clauses (especially in the absence of a conjunction) may be functionally ambiguous. Other changes of syntactic function (cf. A-133 ENGL=postmodifier, SLOV=object)

are usually due to changes in the preceding part of the
sentence.

The expansion is systemic. In SLOV infinitive clauses
functioning as postmodifiers in NPs are possible only when they
are transforms of appositive finite clauses introduced by the
conjunction "da" ('that), but not when they are transforms of
relative clauses. In the latter case infinitive semi-clauses
introduced by "za" ('for') may sometimes be used, but they are
not acceptable in standard SLOV.

C1i: ENGL= infinitive+to semi-clause/
        function: postmodifier in AdjP
     SLOV= finite clause with different function
     Example: A-82: /..../ "All I said was I´m glad to be
                     back."
                     /.../ "Rekla sem samo, da sem vesela, ker
                     sva spet tu."
                     #---(I am glad because we are here
                     again."#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 3
                     (A-23, A-82, A-113)

The subject of the ENGL infinitive semi-clause is
unexpressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is
identical with the subject of the superordinate clause). When
the headword of the AdjP is expressed by an emotive adjective (
cf. A-82, A-113), the semi-clause implies cause or reason. The
subject of the SLOV finite clause is unexpressed, but indicated
by the verb form. In the case of an emotive head adjective the
finite clause may retain the syntactic function of the ENGL
semi-clause (i.e. postmodifier in AdjP), or else it may assume
the function of adverbial of cause or reason (cf. A-82). Other
changes of syntactic function (cf. A-23 ENGL=postmodifier in
AdjP, SLOV=postmodifier in NP) usually occur owing to changes in
the preceding part of the sentence.

The expansion is systemic when the headword is realized by
an emotive adjective - in this case SLOV does not allow
infinitival posmodification. However, there is a small number of
non-emotive adjectives in SLOV which may be postmodified by an
infinitive semi-clause, i.e. "pripravljen" ('ready'). There are
no examples involving this type of adjectives in our corpus.

relative clause may be restrictive (cf. A-19) or non-restrictive
(cf. A-123).

The expansion is systemic when there is no corresponding
participle in SLOV[25] (cf. A-61), otherwise non-systemic - cf.
A-15, A-19, A-137. (Postmodifying participle semi-clauses are in
general quite common in SLOV.) In A-16, A-28, A-30, A-123 the
expansion is systemicTRANSL.

C2b: ENGL= participleing semi-clause/ function: adverbial
     SLOV= coordinate finite clause (in copulative coordination)
                              OR
     ENGL= participleing semi-clause/ function: adverbial
     SLOV= finite clause/ function: adverbial
     Example: A-112: Dismissing Shaista, she smiled at the
                     agitated Miss Johnson.
                     Odslovila je Shaisto, potem pa se je
                     nasmehnila razburjeni gospodični Johnson.
                     #(She) dismissed Shaista, then (she)
                     smiled---.#
              A-118: /"..../You'd think she 'ad enough to bother
                     her head about, running a place like
                     this."
                     /"..../ Clovek bi rekel, da si ima s čim
                     ubijati glavo, ko vodi takole ustanovo."
                     #---One would say that (she) has---,
                     when (she) runs an institution like
                     this.#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 12
                              (A-2,, A-22, A-27, A-36, A-64, A-80,
                              A-112, A-118, A-122, A-130, A-132, A-142)
The subject of the ENGL semi-clause is unexpressed, implied
in the co-text structurally (it is identical with the subject of
the superordinate clause). With the exception of A-142, all the
semi-clauses analysed lack a subordinating conjunction.
Adverbial participle semi-clauses without a subordinator belong
to the category of "supplementive clauses" (CGEL85, 1123-7).
which are characterized by their semantic indeterminacy as to
the type of adverbial relations they express. The type of
adverbial relation can usually be determined only by considering
the type of verb in the predicators of the semi-clause and the

matrix clause, the position of the semi-clause in the superordinate clause and/or the co-text within or beyond the sentence boundary. Supplementive clauses frequently realize adverbials of a "mixed" semantic type, e.g. time/manner adverbials (cf. A-22, A-27,A-64,A-80, A-122, A-130, A-132). In their indeterminacy as to their semantic relationship with the matrix clause, supplementive clauses resemble copulative coordination with the conjunction "and" (CGEL85,1123-4), hence their frequent expansion into coordinate clauses is not surprising. Furthermore, supplementive clauses are as a rule non-restrictive (cf.I/2.2.3.1.2 in the present chapter). Being thus less closely connected with the matrix clause than restrictive adverbials, they readily expand into coordinate clauses. This type of expansion also occurs in all our examples involving a supplementive clause, with the exception of A-118, where the expanded structure is a subordinate clause (introduced by the conjunction "ko" ('when')). The ENGL semi-clause in A-142, introduced by the subordinating conjunction "before", expands into the SLOV finite adverbial clause with the conjunction "preden" - the SLOV equivalent of the ENGL conjunction "before". In all the SLOV finite clauses the subject is unexpressed but indicated by the verb form.

The expansion is systemic when no corresponding adverbial participle exists in SLOV (A-22, A-64, A-80, A-130, A-132) or when the ENGL semi-clause is introduced by a conjunction (A-142), adverbial participle semi-clauses of this type being non-existent in SLOV - otherwise it is non-systemic. It is noteworthy, however, that even when non-systemic, this type of expansion occurs with relatively great frequency in translation from ENGL into SLOV, which may be due to the fact that adverbial participle semi-clauses in SLOV are generally felt to be stylistically marked.

```
C2c: ENGL= participle•d semi-clause/
          function: postmodifier in NP
     SLOV= finite clause/ function: postmodifier in NP
                         OR
     ENGL= participle•d semi-clause/
          function: part of postmodifier in NP
     SLOV= independent finite clause
```

Example: A-4: <u>Various welcoming words and phrases,</u>
<u>uttered graciously by Miss Vansittart,</u>
floated through the house.
<u>Najrazličnejše besede in stavki, ki jih je</u>
<u>v dobrodošlico izrekala gospodična</u>
<u>Vansittart,</u> so plavali po hiši.
#<u>Various words and phrases which Miss</u>
<u>Vansittart was uttering in welcome</u>
floated through the house.#

A-55: Clothing lay about, the table was littered
with rolls of films, postcards, paper-backed
books and <u>an assortment of native curios</u>
<u>from the South, mostly made in Birmingham</u>
<u>and Japan.</u>
Vse naokoli so bile razmetane obleke, miza je
bila zasuta s filmskimi koluti, razglednicami,
mehko vezanimi knjigami in <u>s celo vrsto</u>
<u>domorodskih izdelkov z juga - večino med</u>
<u>njimi so naredili v Birminghamu in na</u>
<u>Japonskem.</u>
#---<u>an assortment of native curios from</u>
<u>the South - (they) made most of them in</u>
<u>Birmingham and in Japan.</u>

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-4,, A-55)

ENGL ppostmodifying participle•d semi-clauses have a passive
meaning. (The latter is explicitly expressed (by the agent
by-phrase) in A-4). The subject of the semi-clause is
unexpressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is
identical with the antecedent). A typical SLOV equivalent of the
ENGL semi-clause is an active postmodifying finite clause
(cf.A-4), or, in case the semi-clause is a constituent of a
hypotactically structured postmodifier, an active independent
finite clause (cf. A-55). Postmodifying participle•d
semi-clauses may be restrictive or non-restrictive. In both the
examples analysed the semi-clause is non-restrictive. The
corresponding SLOV finite postmodiying clause is as a rule of
the same type with regard to the restrictive/non-restrictive
distinction as the original semi-clause, but sometimes a change
of type may occur due to some other changes that the sentence

has undergone in the process of translation (cf. A-4).

The expansion is non-systemic provided a corresponding passive participle exists in SLOV (this is also the case with our two examples). However, when the ENGL semi-clause contains the agent by-phrase, an active finite clause is generally its more natural and acceptable equivalent in SLOV.

C2d: ENGL= participle.d semi-clause/ function: object
     SLOV= finite clause/ function: object
     Example: A-76: /"..../ I don't want you thrown out on your
                     ear too soon."
                     /"..../ Nočem, da te prekmalu vržejo na
                     cesto."
                     #---(I) don't want that (they) throw you
                     out in the street (='out on your ear')
                     too soon.#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
                     (A-76)

The ENGL participle.d semi-clause in the function of direct object has a passive meaning. Its subject is expressed ("you"), the agent of the action is implied in the co-text. The corresponding SLOV clause is a finite active object clause, introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that'), its subject (referring to the agent of the action) is unexpressed, indicated by the verb form, its object corresponds to the subject of the ENGL semi-clause. In the corpus there is only one example of this type of expansion, but the latter typically occurs in translation from ENGL into SLOV as object passive participle semi-clauses with an expressed subject are non-existent in SLOV.

The expansion is always systemic (cf.above).

C2e: ENGL= participlep.rf semi-clause/ function: adverbial
     SLOV= finite clause/ function: adverbial
                          OR
     ENGL= participlep.rf semi-clause/ function: adverbial
     SLOV= coordinate finite clause (in copulative coordination)
     Example: A-73: Then, as though having come to a decision,
                    he held out his hand and spoke briskly.
                    Kakor, da se je nenadoma odločil, je nato
                    stegnil roko in urno dejal.

#As though he suddenly came to a
decision, he---.#

A-135:"Interesting," said Detective Inspector
Kelsey, and having assembled his retinue,
he departed to carry out his duties.
"Zanimivo," je rekel detektiv inšpektor
Kelsey, zbral ekipo in se odpravil
izpolnjevat svojo dolžnost.
#---said Detective Inspector Kelsey,
(he) assembled his retinue and (he)---.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-73, A-135)

ENGL adverbial participle$_{perf}$ semi-clauses indicate that the
time of the situation they denote is anterior to the time of the
situation denoted in the matrix clause. They may or may not be
introduced by a subordinating conjunction (in the latter case
they belong to the category of "supplementive clauses" (cf. C2b
above)). In A-73 the semi-clause is introduced by the
conjunction "as though", while in A-135 the conjunction is
absent. The subject of the semi-clause is unexpressed, implied
in the co-text structurally (it is identical with the subject of
the superordinate clause). The SLOV finite adverbial clause
(A-75) is introduced by the SLOV equivalent of the ENGL
conjunction "as though", "kakor da", its subject is unexpressed
but indicated by the verb from. The typical SLOV equivalent of
the supplementive clause (A-135) is a coordinate clause in
copulative coordination with "and" (cf.C2b above).

The expansion is systemic in cases where the ENGL
participle$_{perf}$ semi-clause is introduced by a conjunction - cf.
A-73 (in SLOV participle semi-clauses with conjunctions are
non-existent), otherwise it is non-systemic provided a
corresponding participle expressing anteriority exists in SLOV
(cf.A-135).

C3: ENGL= gerund semi-clause/ function: object
    SLOV= finite clause/ function: object
                      OR
    ENGL= gerund semi-clause/ function: object
    SLOV= finite clause with different syntactic function
     Example: A-48: /".../ But it means going over the

mountains - and at this time of year---"
/".../ Toda to pomeni, da bova letela čez
planine - in v tem letnem času..."
#---But that means that (we) will be
flying over the mountains---.#

A-12: Then she thought that, strangely enough, one
didn't quite like making jokes about Miss
Bulstrode.
Potem je pomislila, da je res nenavadno,
kako človek pravzaprav ne uživa, če se
šali na račun gospodične Bulstrode.
#---how one does not actually enjoy
if (one) makes jokes at Miss Bulstrode's
expense.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 5
(A-12, A-48, A-67, A-81, A-134)

The subject of the ENGL semi-clause is unexpressed, implied
in the co-text non-structurally (A-48, A-67, A-81) or
structurally (it is identical with the subject of the
superordinate clause - A-12, A-134). The SLOV finite clause is
introduced by the conjunction "da" ('that') or "če" ('if'), its
subject is unexpressed, indicated by the verb form. In one
example (A-12) the syntactic function of the SLOV finite clause
is changed (ENGL=object, SLOV=adverbial), the change, however,
not being necessary.

The expansion is non-systemic provided a corresponding
gerund exists in SLOV, otherwise it is systemic. In the examples
analysed, the expansion is systemic in A-67, A-81, A-134,
systemicTRANSL in A-12, and non-systemicTRANSL in A-48.

C4: ENGL= verbless semi-clause
    SLOV= finite clause
C4a: ENGL= verbless adjective semi-clause/ function: adverbial
    SLOV= finite clause/ adverbial OR independent
    Example: A-54: He strode along the street oblivious of
                   the midday heat.
                   Stopal je vzdolž ulice, ne da bi se menil
                   za opoldansko vročino.
                   #(He) strode along the street, without
                   that (he) would notice the midday heat.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-1, A-54)

The subject of the ENGL semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text non-structurally. In both examples the semi-clause lacks a subordinator and thus belongs to the category of "supplementive clauses". The corresponding SLOV clause is an independent finite clause (A-1) or a finite adverbial clause (A-54). The subject of the SLOV clause is normally unexpressed, indicated by the verb form (cf. A-54), but may also be expressed due to some other changes that the sentence undergoes in translation (cf. A-1, where a new subject is introduced on the basis of the co-text[28]).

The expansion is non-systemic provided that the ENGL adjective has an adjective equivalent in SLOV, otherwise it is systemic.[27] (Cf. A-1 - systemicTRANSL, A-54 - systemic.)

C4b: ENGL= verbless adjective clause/
        function: postmodifier in NP
   SLOV= finite clause/ function: postmodifier in NP
   Example: A-13: She had been P.A. to the chief executive of
                    an oil company, private secretary to Sir
                    Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike for his
                    erudition, his irritability and the
                    illegibility of his handwriting.
                    Bila je sekretarka glavnega direktorja
                    petrolejske družbe, osebna tajnica sira
                    Mervyna Todhunterja, ki je bil enako znan
                    po tem, da je bil erudit, da se je hitro
                    ujezil in da je imel čisto nečitljivo
                    pisavo.
                    #---Sir Mervyn Todhunter who was renowned
                    alike for---.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
(A-13)

The subject of the ENGL semi-clause is unexpressed, implied in the co-text structurally (it is identical with the antencedent). The SLOV relative clause is introduced by the relative pronoun "ki" ('who/which/that'), its subject is expressed ("ki"), its predicator contains the verb "biti" ('be') and the AdjP corresponding to the AdjP in the ENGL semi-clause

is in the function of subject complement. The SLOV relative clause is the direct structural equivalent of the ENGL relative clause transform of the verbless adjective semi-clause.

The expansion is non-systemic except in cases where there is no appropriate adjective in SLOV. Verbless adjective semi-clauses - transforms of relative clauses with the pattern: subject-predicator-subject complement are quite common in SLOV as well.

C4c: ENGL= verbless noun semi-clause with expressed subject/
        function: apposition
     SLOV= independent finite clause
     Example: A-146: She rang up a Press Magnate and the Home
                     Secretary, both personal friends of hers.
                     Poklicala je enega vodilnih mož pri tisku
                     in notranjega ministra, oba sta bila
                     njena osebna prijatelja.
                     #---one of the leading men of the Press
                     (SIC) and the Home Minister, both were
                     her personal friends.#
     Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
                     (A-146)

The ENGL semi-clause contains a subject and a subject complement (expressed by a NP). The SLOV finite clause has the pattern: subject-predicator-subject complement, with the verb "biti" ('be') in the predicator, and the subject complement NP corresponding to the NP in the ENGL semi-clause. The SLOV clause is the direct structural equivalent of the ENGL finite clause transform of the verbless noun semi-clause.

The expansion is non-systemic - verbless noun semi-clauses with an expressed subject functioning as apposition are possible in SLOV, too.

Group D
D1: ENGL= elliptical clause with ellipsis of the
        introductory subject "there" and the predicator /
        clause pattern: "there"-predicator("be")- real
                     subject(NP(...infinitive
                     semi-clause))
    SLOV= non-elliptical clause/

clause pattern: subject-predicator-object

Example: A-115: "So many dull things to be done," she
remarked./"..."/
"Toliko dolgočasnih stvari moram
početi,"je omenila./"..."/
#"So many dull things (I) must do,"---.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 2
(A-75, A-115)

The NP functioning as real subject in the ENGL elliptical
clause contains a postmodifying infinitive semi-clause with an
implied modal meaning. The subject of the semi-clause is implied
in the co-text non-structurally. The predicator of the SLOV
non-elliptical clause is expressed by a modal verb and an
infinitive, the latter corresponding to the infinitive of the
ENGL semi-clause. The subject of the non-elliptical clause is
unexpressed, indicated by the form of the modal verb (it
corresponds to the implied subject of the ENGL semi-clause), the
object is realized by a NP corresponding to the ENGL NP without
the inifinitive postmodifier.

The expansion is systemic. In SLOV the ellipsis of the
predicator in the clause pattern: predicator("biti"('be')subject
(NP(...inifinitive semi-clause)), which is the closest
equivalent of the ENGL clause pattern concerned, is not
possible.

D2: ENGL= elliptical clause with ellipsis of the subject
and the predicator/ clause pattern:
(...)-"the"-subject complement-subject-predicator-
-"the"-subject complement-subject-predicator
SLOV= non-elliptical clause with an embedded clause of
proportion

Example: A-58: A casual sort of message to leave for a
sister that he might never see again - but
in some ways the more casual the
better./
Hudo vsakdanje besede, namenjene sestri, ki
je morebiti nikoli več ne boš videl -
pravzaprav pa, bolj ko so vsakdanje, bolje
je,
#Awfully casual words intended for a sister

who (you) may never see again - but
actually, more casual as (they) are,
better (it) is.#

Number of examples involving this type of expansion: 1
(A-58)

The ENGL elliptical clause contains two AdjPs with the head adjectives in the comparative degree and the correlative "the"..."the", expressing the relationship of proportion. The two AdjPs function as subject complements. The first ellipted subject is implied in the co-text non-structurally, the second structurally ("it"). The ellipted predicators contain the verb "be". The SLOV non-elliptical clause has an embedded clause of proportion introduced by the conjunction "ko" ('as'). The subject of the latter clause is indicated by the verb form (it corresponds to the first ellipted subject in the ENGL clause). Both the matrix and the subordinate clauses have the verb "biti" ('be') in the predicator.

The expansion is non-systemic. The direct structural equivalent of the ENGL elliptical clause is possible in SLOV provided that the correlative "čim"..."tem", corresponding to the ENGL correlative "the"..."the" is used. In A-58, however, the expansion is systemicTRANSL - instead of the direct equivalent of the ENGL correlative "the"..."the", the conjunction "ko" ('as') has been chosen, which makes ellipsis impossible.

D3: Miscellaneous

This subgroup comprises the remaining expansions of an elliptical into a non-elliptical clause (A-8, A-17, A-24, A-147), which involve structural changes resulting from an entirely "free" translation bound to the given co-text. These expansions can therefore not be considered representative of some general types.

The expansions in A-17 and A-24 are systemic, and in A-8 and A-147 non-systemic.

2. Classification according to the language-pair-bound/
   language-pair-independent parameter

2.1 In the present work we are concerned with morpho-syntactic expansions (M-S expansions) relating to only one language-pair, i.e. ENGL-SLOV. However, it may be assumed that at least some general types of expansion may be language-pair-independent, i.e. not bound to a particular language pair. Thus Nida/Taber 1982, in their treatment of general translation principles and procedures, discuss the so-called "structural adjustments" (op.cit., 112), and among these some structural changes which we have defined as M-S expansions, e.g. the change of passive into active structures (op.cit., 114) and the change of elliptical into non-elliptical structures. The change of non-finite clauses into finite (cf. our Group C) is mentioned by Wilss 1982, 143 in connection with the English-German translation pair and by Marojević 1988, 70 in connection with the Russian-Croatian/ Serbian translation pair.

Within the classification of M-S expansions proposed above, all of the four main groups (A,B,C,D) may be considered as categories of expansions which are language-pair-independent. This, of course, does not mean that these types of expansion are universal in the sense that they would occur in translation involving every conceivable language pair, but merely that they are not bound to a particular language pair. If language-pair-independent changes in translation are conceived of in this way, then the expansions in some of our subgroups, too, may be considered as language-pair-independent. Svejcer 1988,128, for instance, mentions the same type of change in the context of the English-Russian translation pair as that described in Subgroup B2, and Nida/Taber 1982,5 discuss the replacement of NPs with abstract nouns expressing "events"[28] by the corresponding verbs (cf. Subgroup A2a), which is typical in the case of all those target languages which express "events" exclusively or predominantly by verbs.

The exact number of language pairs in which a particular type of change may occur is impossible to determine due to the enormous number of potential translation language pairs. However, it is possible to investigate to what extent a particular type of change (regardless of the number of language pairs in which it may occur) is typical of and frequent in a given language pair. This may have important implications for the teaching of translation and translation practice.

2.2. With respect to one of the basic characteristics of the translation process, its uni-directionality (cf. Wilss 1982,60, Svejcer 1988,75), the question arises as to whether individual types of change depend on the "direction of translation". In particular, do the types of M-S expansion identified in translation from ENGL into SLOV also occur in translation from SLOV into ENGL? It seems that the most general types of M-S expansion (cf. the main groups (A,B, C,D) above, Nida/Taber 1982, 166-7) may not only be language-pair-independent but may also be "direction-independent". In the case of the ENGL-SLOV translation pair, it may be assumed that the most general expansion types are relevant in translation from SLOV into ENGL as well. Individual subtypes of a certain general type, however, may be "direction-bound". Thus, for instance, particular subtypes within the general type of expansion of an elliptical into a non-elliptical clause may occur only in translation from ENGL into SLOV, but not in translation from SLOV into ENGL, or vice versa, due to different patterns of ellipsis in the two languages. The frequency of occurrence of a particular type of expansion may likewise depend on the "direction of translation" (e.g. the expansion of a non-finite into a finite clause seems in general to occur more frequently in translation from ENGL into SLOV than in translation from SLOV into ENGL).

3. Classification according to the scope of expansion

3.1.A M-S expansion at a particular level of syntactic structure does not necessarily trigger M-S expansions at all the other levels of syntactic structure. According to their scope, expansions may be classified into the following groups:

    Group 1: expansions which manifest themselves at all levels of syntactic structure,

    Group 2: expansions which manifest themselves at one or more but not all levels of syntactic structure; at those levels where there is no expansion the opposite change, i.e. reduction, does not occur either.

    Group 3: expansions which manifest themselves at one or more but not all levels of syntactic structure; at those levels where there is no expansion the opposite

change, i.e. reduction, occurs.

Group 1 - Example:

>A-39: In spite of this difference in status,
>they were on terms of perfect equality.
>Kljub temu, da sta si bila po položaju
>tako različna, je med njima vladala
>popolna enakost.
>#Despite this that (they) were in status
>so different. (they) were on terms of perfect
>equality.#

The PP expands into a clause. Expansion is present at the next higher level (clause level): ENGL= clause with all the clause elements expressed by phrases, SLOV= clause with one of the clause elements expressed by a clause, as well as at the highest level (sentence level): ENGL= simple sentence, SLOV= complex sentence.

Group 2 - Example:

>A-47: /".../ Would they prefer a reign of terror
>like my grandfather's?"
>/".../ Ali bi rajši imeli vladavino nasilja
>kakršna je bila v času mojega deda?"
>#Would (you) rather have a reign of terror
>such as (it) was in my grandfather's time?"#

The postmodifying PP expands into a clause. Expansion is present at the next higher level (the level of the NP "a reign of terror like my grandfather's"): ENGL= NP with a non-clausal postmodifier, SLOV= NP with part of the postmodifier expressed by a clause). At the next higher level (clause element level) there is no expansion: in both the ENGL and the SLOV sentences all the clause elements are expressed by phrases. There is likewise no expansion at the level of immediate constituents of the sentence as far as the number of the latter is concerned: both the ENGL and the SLOV sentences have one immediate constituent (a clause). If, on the other hand, the number of all the clauses (immediate and non-immediate constituents) in the sentence is considered, the SLOV sentence is obviously expanded relative to the original one: ENGL= sentence comprising one clause, SLOV= sentence comprising two clauses. None of the levels, however, involves any reduction.

Group 3 - Example:

A-23: Miss Bulstrode nodded, with gentle
      reassurance, refraining from the caustic
      phrase she sometimes was tempted to utter.
      Gospodična Bulstrode je rahlo pomirjujoče
      prikimala in zadržala zase piker stavek, in
      včasih je res bila v skušnjavi, da bi ga
      izrekla naglas.
      #Miss Bulstrode nodded, with gentle
      reassurance and refrained from a caustic phrase,
      and sometimes (she) really felt the temptation
      that (she) would utter it.#

The infinitive semi-clause expands into a finite clause. At
the next higher level (the level of the AdjP "tempted to utter")
expansion is also present: ENGL= phrase with an infinitive
semi-clause postmodifier , SLOV= phrase with a finite clause
postmodifier. At the next higher level (the level of the NP "the
caustic phrase she sometimes was tempted to utter") reduction
has taken place: ENGL= phrase with a postmodifier, SLOV= phrase
without a postmodifier (i.e. "piker stavek" - 'caustic phrase',
or, literally 'caustic sentence').

3.2. We may assume that the above typology of M-S expansions
with respect to scope is language-pair-independent as well as
"direction-independent".

4. Classification according the systemic/non-systemic parameter

See Section IV (Type of expansion) in the present chapter.
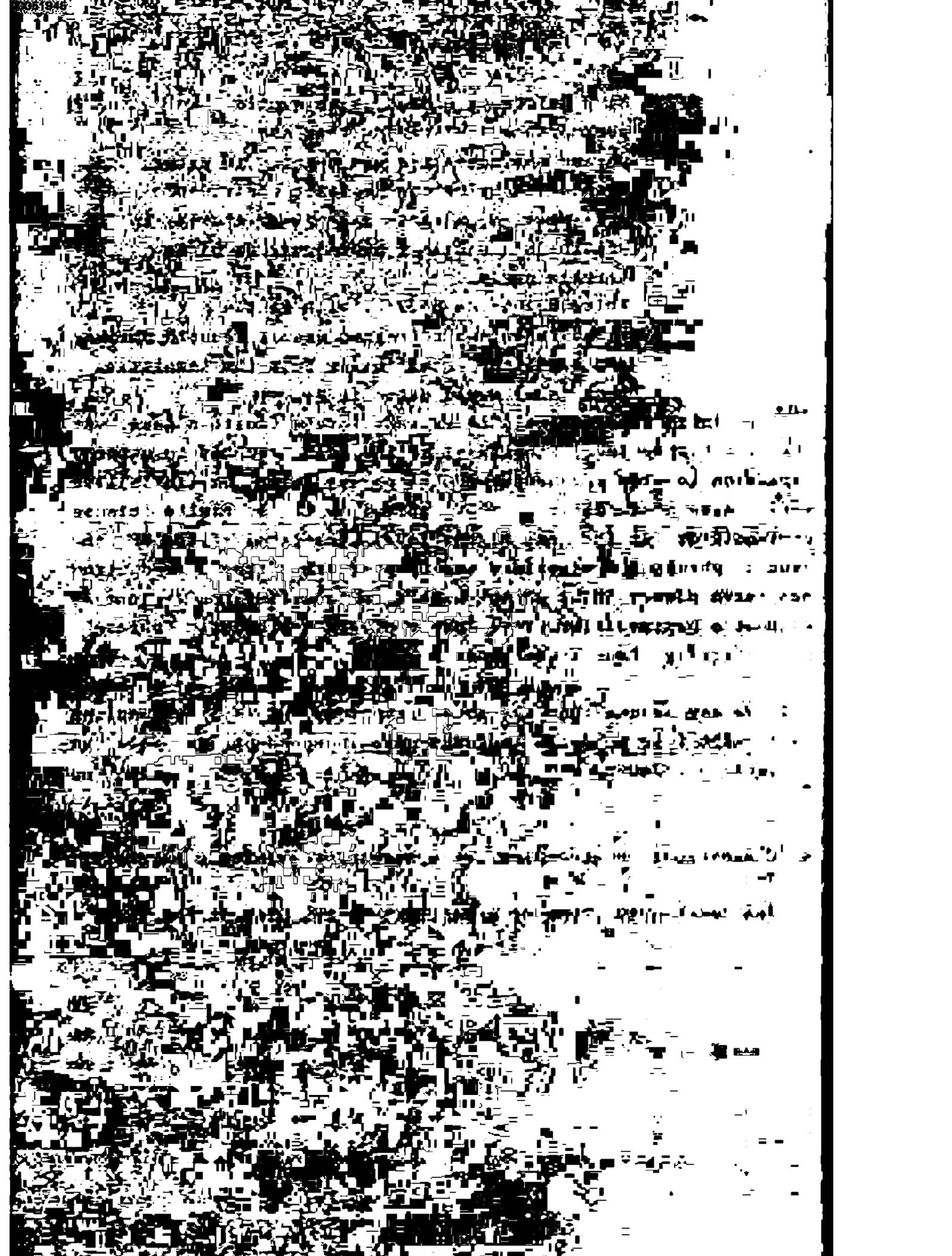
T A B L E S

Tables 1 - 11: EXPANDING STRUCTURES (rank, type, syntactic function)

Table 1: Expanding structures / rank and type (N = 150)

rank	type	N	
phrase	NP	7	
	PP	24	total: 38
	AdjP	2	
	AdvP	5	
clause	finite	38	
	non-finite	63	total: 112
	verbless	4	
	elliptical	7	

Table 2: Expanding structures / syntactic function (N = 150)

syntactic function	rank (type)	N	
phrase element or part of it	phrase	13	total: 37
	clause	24	
clause element or part of it	phrase	25	total: 75
	clause	48	
immediate constituent of simple sentence	independent clause	23	
parataxis	independent clause	15	total: 17
	dependent clause	2	

Table 3: Noun phrases / syntactic function
(N = 7)

syntactic function	N
phrase element	1
clause element	6

Table 4: Prepositional phrases / type
(N = 24)

type	N
PP with gerund semi-clause	12
PP with NP	12

Table 5: Prepositional phrases / syntactic function
(N = 24)

syntactic function	N
phrase element	10
clause element	14

Table 6: Independent clauses / type
(N = 32)

type	N
clause-sentence	15
clause with embedded clause	8
clause in paratactic structure	9

Table 7: Dependent finite clauses / syntactic function
(N = 6)

syntactic function	N
phrase element	4
clause element or part of	2

Table 8: Non-finite semi-clauses / type
(N = 63)

type	N
infinitive	33
participle	25
gerund	5

Table 9 : Infinitive semi-clauses / syntactic function
(N = 33)

syntactic function		N	
phrase element or part of it	postmodifier in NP	5	total: 8
	postmodifier in AdjP	3	
clause element or part of it	subject	2	total:23
	object	8	
	subject complement	2	
	object complement	2	
	adverbial	9	
part of paratactic structure		2	

Table 10: Participle semi-clauses / type
(N = 25)

type	N
participle_ing	20
participle_ed	3
participle_perf	2

Table 11: Participle semi-clauses / syntactic function
(N = 25)

syntactic function	N
phrase element or part of it	10
clause element or part of it	15

Tables 12 - 15: EXPANDED STRUCTURES (rank, type, syntactic function)

Table 12: Expanded structures / rank and type (N = 150)

rank	type	N	
phrase	NP PP AdjP	3 6 1	total: 10
clause	independent dependent	65 75	total: 140

Table 13: Expanded structures / syntactic function (N = 150)

syntactic function	N
phrase element or part of it	26
clause element or part of it	59
independent clause	65

Table 14: Independent clauses / type (N = 65)

type	N
clause-sentence	7
clause with embedded clause	18
clause in paratactic structure	36
matrix clause	4

Table 15: Dependent finite clauses / syntactic function
(N = 73)

syntactic function	N
phrase element or part of it	22
clause element or part of it	49
paratactic dependent clause	2

Table 16: RANK OF IMMEDIATELY DOMINATING STRUCTURE$_{ENGL}$
(N = 150)

rank	N
sentence	34
clause	79
phrase	37

Table 17 : TYPE OF MORPHO-SYNTACTC EXPANSION
(SYSTEMIC/NON-SYSTEMIC)
(N = 150)

type	N	
systemic	55	total: 68
systemic$_{TRANSL}$	13	
non-systemic	80	total: 81
non-systemic$_{TRANSL}$	1	
unclassified	1	

Table 18: CLASSIFICATON OF M-S EXPANSIONS according to EXPANDING AND EXPANDED STRUCURES (N = 150)

group	N		
A1a	5		
A1b	3		
A1c	1		
A1d	1		
A1e	1	A1 total: 24	
A1f	1		
A1g	1		
A1h	6		
A1i	3		
A1j	2		A total: 37
A2a	4		
A2b	1	A2 total: 6	
A2c	1		
A3	2	A3 total: 2	
A4a	3		
A4b	2	A4 total: 5	
B1a	4		
B1b	2	B1 total: 8	
B1c	2		
B2	3	B2 total: 3	
B3	3	B3 total: 3	B total: 38
B4	2	B4 total: 2	
B5	10	B5 total: 10	
B6	12	B6 total: 12	
C1a	2		
C1b	2		
C1c	2		
C1d	8		
C1e	8	C1 total: 34	
C1f	1		
C1g	2		
C1h	6		
C1i	3		
C2a	8		
C2b	12		C total: 68
C2c	2	C2 total: 25	
C2d	1		
C2e	2		
C3	5	C3 total: 5	
C4a	2		
C4b	1	C4 total: 4	
C4c	1		
D1	2	D1 total: 2	
D2	1	D2 total: 1	D total: 7
D3	4	D3 total: 4	

N O T E S to Chapter 4

[1] All the examples referred to in this chapter are presented in Chapter 3/ I.2 (Database "Morpho-syntactic expansions").

[2] In A-13 the NP or the PP "(private secretary) to Sir Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition, his irritability and the illegibility of his handwriting", could have been considered as the expanding structure, and in A-39, the simple sentence similarly ("In spite of this difference in status they were on terms of perfect equality."). However, observing the principle of locality, we consider as the expanding structure the NP "Sir Mervyn Todhunter, renowned alike for his erudition, his irritability and the illegibility of his handwriting" and the PP "in spite of this difference in status" respectively.

[3] The expanding structure is the PP "with hair that fitted her like a black satin cap", i.e. that part of the para-tactically structured postmodifier which directly expands.

[4] In A-78 the coordinate semi-clauses "to speak to anyone or approach anyone" could have been taken as the expanding structure, but since the rest of the clause - immediate constituent of the sentence has been considerably changed in translation as well, the expanding structure is taken to be the clause as a whole. In A-39, on the other hand, where, apart from the PP "in spite of this difference in status", the rest of the clause has likewise undergone some change, the latter is not such as to necessitate a more global approach - the principle of locality may be kept and the PP concerned is considered the expanding structure.

[5,6] A-36 involves the expansion of coordinate participle semi-clauses ("smoking and considering the immediate future") which together realize an adverbial, each expanding in the same way, i.e. into a coordinate finite clause ("kadila in pretresala bližnjo prihodnost" - #(they) were smoking and considering the immediate future#), hence they are taken together as forming one expanding structure. By contrast, in A-28 to A-30, the paratactically structured postmodifier ("weaving her way along the path, her large black velvet hat on one side, muttering to herself and clearly in a state of advanced intoxication") is made up of different types of constituents (viz. participle semi-clause - verbless semi-clause - participle semi-clause verbless clause), which also expand differently in translation, therefore each constituent is taken separately as forming an expanding structure of its own.

[7] See Chapter 1/ 3.2.1.2 (Clause typology).

[8] In the corpus there are a few examples involving adjective semi-clauses whose only immediate constituent is an AdjP (A-1,13,54), but the latter have been included in the category of adjective semi-clauses.

9 Content disjuncts express "...the speaker's comment on what he is saying..." (CGEL85, 620) - cf. "REMARKABLY, Mrs. Jensen consulted her lawyer." (CGEL85,621) (The speaker considers her action to be remarkable.) Subject-oriented subjuncts characterize "...the referent of the subject with respect to the process or state denoted by the verb." (CGEL85, 574) - cf. "SADLY, she wandered through the library."/'She was sad when she...'/ (ibid.).

10 For more detail on the typology of semi-clauses followed in the present work see Chapter 1/ 3.2.1.2 (Clause typology).

11 In our corpus restrictive and non-restrictive post-modifying participle semi-clauses are represented in equal proportion. Generally, however, postmodifying participle semi-clauses are restrictive (CGEL85, 1265).

12 Sometimes the verbless semi-clause may alternatively be interpreted as having an ellipted verb "have", the clause pattern then being: (subject-predicator)-object-adverbial.

13 See Chapter 1/ 3.2.1.2 (Clause typology).

14 As noted by CGEL85, "/t/he distinction between 'centre' and 'periphery' is relative rather than absolute" (op.cit.,50).

15 Adverbials are also considered peripheral by Matthews 1981, in the context of his distinction between "complements" and "peripheral elements" (op.cit., 123-7).

16 Thus, for instance, adverbials of place are obligatory with some verbs (cf. *"He put the book." / "He put the book on the table."). Matthews 1981 provides examples with obligatory adverbials of manner (e.g. *"This book reads." / "This book reads well".) - op.cit.,137. Some adverbials are not mobile, e.g. averbials of time/outcome expressed by an infinitive semi-clause can occur in final position only (CGEL85,1079).

17 In ENGL, for instance, a premodifier-determiner is obligatory when the headword is a singular countable noun (cf. *"book", "a/the/some/this book"). In some (albeit rare) cases a premodifier in the adjective phrase is likewise obligatory (cf. *"She is a case." / "She is a typical case." (Matthews 1981, 151). Certain adjectival headwords require a postmodifier (cf. *"The ship is bound." / "The ship is bound for Australia."). However, even in such cases, the headword is in a sense more central than the modifier, since the obligatory presence of the latter depends on the head noun or adjective.

18 In ENGL the most important type of concord (or "agreement") is the subject-predicator concord in number. Other types of concord include the number agreement between some determiners and head nouns (cf. "this girl"/"these girls"), gender agreement in nouns and 3rd person singular pronouns (cf. "John/Mary said that he/she had finished his/her homework."), and the agreement between the head noun and the relative pronoun with respect to the person/non-person contrast (cf. "the girl who.../*the book who.../*the girl which.../the book which...").

[19] Cf., for instance, "I'm sorry to be late/that I'm late."/ "I'm ready to help you/*that I help you."

[20] For an outline of "X-bar" theory and "Government and Binding" theory see Riemsdijk/Williams 1987, Bolta 1987, Cook 1988.

[21] The propositional nucleus comprises the indispensable elements of a proposition (SLS84, 423).

[22] As far as restrictive and non-restrictive modifiers in NPs are concerned the results of our analysis apparently do not confirm this assumption - the number of expansions of restrictive modifiers is greater than that of non-restricitve ones. However, this may be due to the fact that modifiers in the original text are predominantly restrictive. The number of restrictive and non-restrictive modifiers in the original text, regardless of whether they expand in translation or not, would therefore have to be established before a tenable conclusion could be drawn as to the implications of the results for the assumption concerned.

[23] An ENGL non-elliptical finite clause with a particular clause pattern including a certain number of clause elements, realized in a particular way (e.g. all the elements are realized by phrases) is changed into a SLOV clause having a pattern which is extended relative to the ENGL clause pattern (i.e. the number of clause elements is greater), and/or the realization of the pattern involves expansion (e.g. instead of all the elements being realized by phrases, as in the ENGL clause, one or more elements are realized by clauses.)

[24] For an explanation of structurally and non-structurally implied subjects see I/2.2.3.1 in this chapter.

[25] In SLOV some verbs lack the participle forms. Thus, for instance, the present participle in -č (corresponding to the ENGL participle ing in postmodifying function) and the adverbial participles in -aje, -e can be formed only from imperfective verbs.

[26] For a detailed analysis of A-1 see Chapter 3/ I.2 (Database "Morho-syntactic expansions"/ Example No.1).

[27] When the ENGL verbless adjective semi-clause functioning as adverbial is introduced by a subordinator, the expansion is always systemic - in SLOV semi-clauses (of any kind) are never introduced by a subordinator.

[28] "Event" is one of the four universal semantic categories ("event", "object", "abstract", "relation") - Nida/Taber 1982, 37-8.
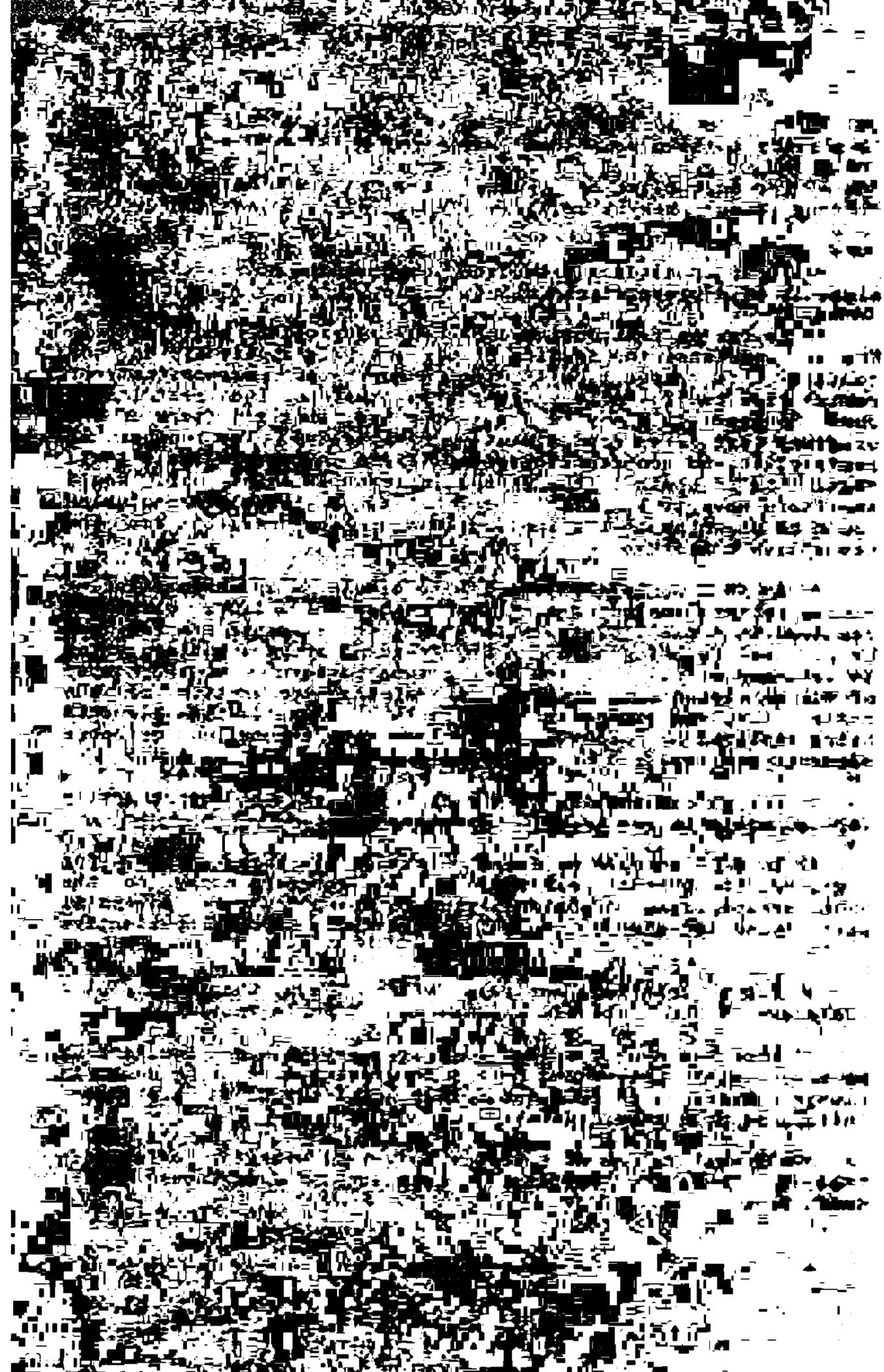
Chapter 5

FACTORS RELEVANT TO THE OCCURRENCE OF MORPHO-SYNTACTIC EXPANSIONS

I.The complexity of the original[1]

1. The complexity of the original itself

1.1 Formal complexity

The formal, i.e. morpho-syntactic complexity of the original may be established on the basis of formal criteria, whose validity may be tested by statistical methods. Thus, in principle, the formal complexity of the original may be stated in a fairly objective way. The criteria used as measures of the formal complexity of the original itself are in principle not translation-specific - the criteria of formal complexity of texts in general may also be applied to a text involved in the process of translation.[2] The difficulty, however, lies in the absence of a set of generally valid criteria. It is therefore necessary that several criteria be always taken into account and that the results of statistical analysis be further tested for validity against a a large body of texts of various types before generalizations concerning a particular criterion are made.

1.2 Semantic complexity

The original may contain syntactically reduced, compressed structures, which may result in semantic complexity. This is because syntactically reduced structures may be semantically ambiguous. Typical structures of this kind are non-finite semi-clauses (cf. CGEL85,995), verbless semi-clauses and elliptical clauses. Semantic complexity caused by the presence of reduced structures is, of course, not restricted to the context of translation[3] - any text, regardless of whether it is involved in the process of translation or not, may be semantically complex in the above described way.

The semantic complexity of the original has not been investigated in the present work. It is interesting to note,

however, that the analysis of morpho-syntactic (M-S) expansions
has shown that sentences containing reduced structures undergo
M-S expansion relatively frequently, which suggests that the
semantic complexity of the original caused by the presence of
reduced structures may have a bearing on the occurrence of M-S
expansions.

2. The complexity of the original from the translator's point of view

2.1 According to the communicative theory of translation, which
views translation as a special type of communication process
(cf. Nida/Taber 1982, Wilss 1982, Ivir 1980,1984, Svejcer 1988),
the translator performs a dual role, that of the receiver of the
original message and that of the sender of the transcoded
message (Ivir 1980,334). As receiver, the translator has to
decode the original message. The original contains structures
which may be more or less complex to decode, the complexity
involved being either formal or semantic. Thus, for instance,
shorter and structurally less complex sentences are, as a rule,
easier to decode than longer and structurally more complex ones,
(cf. Nida/Taber 1982,147), and vice versa. Structures in which
the implied elements and semantic relations have to be recovered
on the basis of the co-text and/or the context (e.g.
syntactically reduced structures) are more difficult to decode
than structures in which all the elements and semantic relations
are explicitly stated. Structures with implicit elements and
semantic relations are semantically "opaque" and potentially
ambiguous, sometimes, as noted by Wilss 1982,140, to the extent
that ambiguity cannot be resolved even by considering the
co-text and/or the context (within and beyond the sentence
boundary).[4]

The formal complexity of the original itself may or may not
coincide with its complexity from the point of view of decoding.
(E.g. a sentence containing more than one clause may be more
complex both with respect to structure and decoding than a
sentence containing one clause only. On the other hand, a
structure without an expressed subject is formally less complex
than one with an expressed subject, but it is more difficult to
decode than the latter since the subject must be recovered from

the co-text and/or the context.

2.2 Similarly as in the case of the complexity of the original itself (cf. 1.1 above), the complexity of the original from the translator's standpoint is not translation-specific - what is involved is the complexity of the text with respect to decoding, from the point of view of the receiver of the message in general. However, the response of the translator to this type of complexity is specific. The translator does not differ from the "ordinary" receiver as far as the receiver's basic task in the communication process is concerned, i.e. decoding the message (Ivir 1980, 334), but on the other hand the translator is a "special" receiver as he/she is also the sender of the original message, which he/she must, of course, first transcode.

When faced with the formal complexity of the original, the translator, in order to convey the original message as adequately as possible, often has to reorganize the original text (in the SL) first (Wilss 1982, 141-2), restructuring it by means of syntactic operations (in the terminology of Nida/Taber 1982, "back-transformations") into "transparent syntactic structures" (Wills 1982, 140) or "kernels" (Nida/Taber 1982,39). Only after "intralingual reorganization" (Wilss 1982,140) has been carried out does he/she undertake "interlingual translation" (ibid.).

In the case of semantic complexity of the original, the translator, anticipating the difficulty potentially faced by the the receiver of the target language text (TLT), tends in the translation to express explicitly what is implicitly present in the original (cf. Levi 1982,145, Nida/Taber 1982, 163, Steiner 1976, 277), thus facilitating comprehension on the receiver s part. In this way the translator not only translates the original text but interprets it as well (Levi 1982,145). The tendency to explicate may be noticed both at syntactic and semantic levels (cf. syntactic and lexical (semantic) expansions in Nida/Taber 1982,166-7, and the expansion of metaphors into similes and descriptive translation of metaphors - Levi 1982, 149), and seems to be a general tendency in translation.[5] It can be partly accounted for by the fact that the linguistic and cultural environment of the SLT receiver is different from that of the TLT receiver and therefore the latter may lack the necessary background which makes it possible for the SLT

receiver to understand without difficulty also what is implicit
in the text (Nida/Taber 1982,163, Steiner 1976,267). The need
for explication may be assumed to be the stronger, the greater
the differences between the two languages and cultures which
come into contact in the process of translation. On the other
hand, an exaggerated tendency to explicate might have a negative
effect. Thus, for instance, Levi 1982, when discussing the
translation of literary texts, notes that by explication the
aesthetic function, characteristic of this type of text, is
weakened and the informative function strengthened -
"...into the style of a literary work of art there penetrate
the rationalism and descriptiveness of business prose" (op.cit.,
154).

3. The complexity of the original due to differences between the source language (SL) and the target language (TL)

3.1 Differences in the SL and TL systems

3.1.1 The original may be complex on account of the differences
between the SL and TL systems. The differences which are
relevant for M-S expansions are those concerning grammatical
elements and structures of the TL and SL systems as well as
differences in grammatical rules defining the relations among
elements and structures respectively.

The original may contain an element/a structure which does
not exist in the TL system at all (e.g. the ENGL passive
gerund/passive gerund semi-clause has no systemic counterpart in
SLOV) or else the element/structure does exist in the TL system
but has a different functional potential from that of the
corresponding SL element/ structure (cf. for instance the
participle/participle semi-clause in ENGL and in SLOV (while in
ENGL this element/ structure may function either as postmodifier
or as adverbial, in SLOV it may function as postmodifier only)).

The presence in the original of a systemically
equivalentless element/structure[6] does not, of course, always
make M-S expansion inevitable. In SLOV, for example, the
participle/participle semi-clause may not perform an adverbial
function, but the latter may be realized by another non-finite
verb form/non-finite semi-clause, the "deležje"/the "deležje"
semi-clause. Provided that a suitable "deležje" exists, the

expansion of an ENGL adverbial participle/participle semi-clause
into a SLOV finite adverbial clause is therefore not obligatory.
A systemically equivalentless element/structure in the original
may be replaced in translation by an element/structure which may
be termed "the closest partial equivalent", rendering
translation without expansion possible. Thus, for instance, the
ENGL participle/participle semi-clause may be considered a
systemically equivalentless element/structure with respect to
SLOV as in the system of the latter there is no corresponding
element/structure which may perform two functions, postmodifying
and adverbial. However, there exist two "closest partial
equivalents": the "deležnik"/the "deležnik" semi-clause and the
"deležje"/the "deležje" semi-clause. They are "closest" in the
sense that they involve, like the ENGL participle/participle
semi-clause, a non-finite verb form, and "partial" in that each
performs only one of the two functions of the ENGL
participle/participial semi-clause: the former the postmodifying
function and the latter the adverbial function.

Differences in the grammatical rules of the SL and TL
systems may involve differences in distribution rules or
differences in transformational rules. An example of a
particular element/structure with a particular function existing
in both the SL and TL systems, yet with differing distribution
rules is the infinitive semi-clause in the function of adverbial
of purpose; as distinct from ENGL, the SLOV infinitive
semi-clause in this function cannot combine with a verb of
motion in the superordinate clause. Transformational rules of
the SL and TL systems may differ in that a particular
transformation is not possible in the TL at all (e.g. in SLOV,
prepositions of prepositional relative pronouns may not be
shifted to the end of the relative clause), or the structural
conditions required for a particular transformation to be
applied may be different (cf. for instance different rules of
ellipsis in ENGL and SLOV).
3.1.2 The complexity of the original due to differences in the
SL and TL systems is a frequent cause of M-S changes of various
types, not only of M-S expansions (cf. Svejcer 1988,119-22,
Wilss 1982,165,173, Marojević 1988,70-2, who discuss various
kinds of M-S changes resulting from the differences in the SL
and TL systems in connection with the translation pairs

Russian-English, English-German, and Russian-Croatian/Serbian respectively).

Although differences in the SL and TL systems present potential translation difficulties, a translator with a sound knowledge of the SL and TL systems and of the differences existing between them is, as a rule, able to overcome difficulties of this type quite easily.[7]

In contrast to the complexity of the original itself and the complexity of the original from the point of view of the translator as the receiver of the original message (cf. 1., 2. above), the complexity of the original due to differences in the SL and TL systems is restricted to the context of translation.

3.2 Differences in SL and TL usage norms

Often a M-S expansion is not necessitated by differences in the SL and TL systems, and yet the translator has decided on an expanded structure (cf. expansions which we have termed "non-systemic"). The reasons for such a decision may be sought in (i) different tendencies (in the SL and TL) as to the use of noun epressions and verb expressions (cf. the "nounness" of ENGL in comparison to SLOV), (ii) different tendencies concerning the way in which semantic roles are generally expressed at the syntactic level, (iii) different frequency of occurrence of a particular structure in the SL and TL (cf. the frequency of occurrence of non-finite semi-clauses in ENGL and SLOV - in general, semi-clauses occur more frequently in ENGL than in SLOV[8], (iv) the different stylistic values of a particular structure in the SL and TL (cf. the ENGL stylistically unmarked infinitive semi-clause adverbial of purpose and its stylistically marked counterpart in SLOV), (v) the different degrees of "naturalness" of a particular structure in the SL and TL (cf. some passive structures in ENGL and their counterparts in SLOV - while the former are perfectly natural, the latter are often considered rather awkward and unnatural), or, generally speaking, in differences in the prevailing, common modes of expression in the SL and TL (differences in the general usage norms of the SL and TL).[9]

The presence in the original of a structure which differs from its systemic or "closest partial equivalent" (cf. 3.1.1 above) as regards the general usage norm may contribute to the

complexity of the original. The translator has to be thoroughly
familiar with the SL and TL usage norms and with the differences
in usage of a particular structure in order to be able to choose
from among the possible translation equivalents the one which is
closest to the original structure with respect to the general
usage norm. When the original contains a structure which, as
regards the general usage norm, differs from its systemic or
closest partial equivalent more than the corresponding expanded
structure, expansion may generally be expected. The closest
partial equivalent of the ENGL adverbial participle semi-clause
with a perfect participle, the SLOV adverbial semi-clause with a
"deležje" in -ši, for instance, is much more stylistically
marked than the ENGL semi-clause, the corresponding expanded
structure, i.e. a finite clause, thus being a closer equivalent
of the original structure from the point of view of the general
usage norm than the semi-clause.

In comparison with the complexity of the original due to
differences in the SL and TL systems, the complexity due to
differences in the SL and TL usage norms seems to pose
potentially greater translation difficulties. In both cases the
translator has to perceive the difference(s) and to choose from
among the possible translation equivalents, but this process is
facilitated in the case of systemic differences as he/she can
draw upon not only his/her own knowledge of the SL and TL
systems and his/her translation experience but also upon the
descriptive grammars of the SL and TL. By contrast, when
differences in the SL and TL usage norms are involved, he/she
can largely rely only on his/her own knowledge of the SL and TL
usage norms. Descriptive grammars generally include only
marginal notes concerning the usage of a particular structure,
mostly in cases of highly marked structures with restricted use
while usually no mention is made of minor differences in the
usage of semantically equivalent, syntactically similar
structures. Furthermore, descriptive grammars may differ as to
the extent to which they incorporate usage notes. The
description of a particular structure may thus be accompanied by
a usage note in the grammar of the SL but not in the grammar of
the TL, or vice versa.

In practice, of course, an experienced translator with a
comprehensive knowledge of the SL and TL systems and usage

norms, as a rule, automatically registers the difference(s) involved and makes a straightforward choice from among the possible translation equivalents.In more complex cases, however, the problems concerning differences in the SL and TL usage norms may, for the reasons mentioned above, be more difficult to solve than those related to systemic differences.

Like the complexity of the original due to differences in the SL and TL systems, the complexity due to differences in the SL and TL usage norms is specific to the context of translation.

II. Other factors

In addition to various aspects of the complexity of the original (cf. I. above), several other factors may be relevant to the occurrence of M-S expansions (as well as other M-S changes), notably factors which are related to some of the basic elements of the translation process, i.e. the translator, the SL text and the receiver of the TL text.

1. General tendency to explicate the original

As mentioned in I/2. above, translators generally tend to make what is implicit in the original explicit in the translation. Expansions, in particular expansions of syntactically reduced, semantically opaque structures, are frequently a result of this general tendency in translation.

2. The approach to translation

The choice of the general translation approach, or, in the terminology of Svejcer 1888, of the "translation strategy" (op.cit., 65) depends on a number of objective factors (e.g. the text type and genre, the type of the TLT receiver, etc.), but may also be based on a subjective decision on the part of the translator. Thus, for instance, Hatim/Mason 1990, 16-7, when discussing the three major approaches to translation ("author-centered translating", text-centered translating" and "reader-centered translating"), note that "/f/or many translators of religious texts, first loyalty is at all times with the source text. For others in the same field of translating, concern for the reader is paramount" (op.cit. 17). The choice of a certain general approach to translation bears on

indivudual decisions made by the translator in the process of translation. As far as M-S expansions are concerned it may be assumed that if the translator has chosen the author-centered or the text-centered approach, he/she will, for instance, decide on the expansion of syntactically reduced, semantically opaque structures less frequently than if he/she has chosen the reader-centered approach.

3. The translator's personal style

When the translator may choose among several translation equivalents of relatively equal adequacy, his/her decision depends, to a great extent, on his/her personal preferences. If, for example, the choice involves a direct structural equivalent of a particular original structure and a morpho-syntactically expanded equivalent, he/she is more likely to choose the latter if he/she generally prefers to use the structure concerned in the TL (either as an "ordinary" user or as a creative writer in the TL), or if he/she commonly uses it in the translation of the given SL structure.[10,11]

4. Text type and genre

Text type and genre play an important role in the process of translation (cf. Newmark 1981,1988, Wilss 1982, Svejcer 1988).[12]

Texts may be divided into three major types: expressive, informative and vocative. depending on the predominance of one of the three main functions of language as defined by Bühler 1934 ("expression", 'representation", "appeal"). The text typology based on Bühler's functional theory of language (or on its extended version as proposed by Jakobson 1966[13]) is frequently used within the framework of translation studies as well (cf. Reiss/Vermeer 1984, Newmark 1981,1988).[14]

Text type and genre are related in that a particular genre is often characteristically associated with a particular text type, e.g. a lyric poem typically belongs to the expressive type, a scientific paper to the informative and an advertisment to the vocative.

Translation is a process of choosing and decision-making, which invloves two stages: "the working out of the translation strategy" and "determining the concrete linguistic realization

of this strategy" (Svejcer 1988,65). During the first stage the translator decides, for instance, to what extent he/she will preserve the formal structure of the original in the translation, whether he/she should translate more literally or more freely, which aspects of the original should be reflected in the translation (ibid.), in short, he/she chooses the general approach to translation, the "translation method" in the sense of Newmark 1988, 45-7. The second stage involves the choice of "...various concrete translation procedures - translation transformations", which make up the technology of translation" (Svejcer 1988, 65).

Text type and genre are relevant to the choice of both the general translation approach (cf. Newmark 1988,45-8, Svejcer 1988,65[15]) and individual "translation transformations". Thus, for instance, it may be assumed that in the case of informative and vocative types of text, the translator is generally more likely to decide to explicate the original and submit syntactically reduced, semantically opaque structures to M-S expansion [16] than in the case of expressive texts. Genre may likewise have a bearing on the translator's decision concerning M-S expansions. In general, he/she may be expected to apply M-S expansion less frequently in texts which belong to genres characterized by considerable compactness of expression, e.g. lyric poetry, lest the characteristic feature of the genre be lost in the translation.

5. The receiver of the TL text

In choosing the general translation approach and in making individual decisions in the course of translation, the translator also has to consider the prospective receiver of the TL text (cf. Nida 1964,158, Wilss 1982,144, Hlebec 1989,70-85). TLT receivers differ as to their decoding ability and their interests (Nida 1964,158)[17], the importance they attach to certain aspects of translation (Wilss 1982,144)[18] and their knowledge of the subject-matter of the original (Hlebec 1989,75)[19].

As regards M-S expansions the type of TLT receiver seems to be relevant primarily when the retention of the original structure in the translation might make the latter difficult to understand (cf. syntactically reduced, semantically opaque

structures). In such cases the translator is likely to decide on a M-S expansion more frequently if the translation is intended for TLT receivers whose main motive for reading the translation is to get straightforward factual information on a particular subject-matter, or for those with a relatively low level of decoding ability.

N O T E S to Chapter 5

[1] Complexity is to be understood in a relative rather than absolute sense (cf. Chapter 2/ 4.3).

[2] E.g. in the present study we consider the criterion of length of sentences (in terms of average number of words), which is a well-known criterion of the formal complexity of texts, often used outside the context of translation as well.

[3] However, it is within the context of translation that syntactically reduced structures are often discussed (cf. Wilss 1982, 140-1, Marojević 1988, 80) since due to their potential ambiguity, they may give rise to translation difficulties.

[4] Since in the case of syntactically reduced structures the translator has to "...carry out the preliminary reconstruction of the full /i.e.non-reduced/ syntactic pattern" (Marojević 1988, 82), and, when faced with ambiguity, has "...to make a semantic decision" (Wilss 1982, 140), such structures may be a source of mistakes in translation (cf. Marojević 1988, 82).

[5] As a result, translations are usually somewhat longer than the originals (Steiner 1976,277, Nida/Taber 1982,163).

[6] The term "equivalentless structure" is used by Svejcer 1988 to refer to a structure of the SL system which does not exist in the TL system (op.cit., 119). Since, however, the syntactic-semantic function of an element/a structure is determined within the language system, too, we apply the term "systemically equivalentless element/structure" also to an element/structure of the SL system which has a formally close counterpart in the TL system but the equivalence of function does not obtain. In connection with the ENGL-SLOV translation pair, for instance, both of the ENGL elements/ structures mentioned, i.e. the passive gerund/ passive gerund semi-clause and the participle/participle semi-clause may thus be considered systemically equivalentless elements/structures.

[7] In connection with this the question arises as to the relevance of contrastive analysis for the theory and practice of translation. As regards the theoretical aspect of translation, contrastive analysis is undoubtedly of importance, for, as noted by Svejcer 1988, "...in a number of cases it provides an answer to the question of why a particular /translation/ operation has

been applied in translation" (op.cit., 11) and thus "... forms
an indispensable foundation /.../ for the theory of translation"
(ibid.). On the other hand, in translation practice, a
translator with a good command of the SL and TL and sufficient
translation experience is usually able to cope with differences
between the SL and TL systems without having to be familiar with
the findings of contrastive analysis, especially when the latter
is restricted to establishing formal correspondents at the level
of the language system. However, a contrastive analysis which is
concerned with discovering formal correspondents at the level of
translationally equivalent texts (i.e. "contrastive
correspondents" in the sense of Ivir 1980), may be relevant to
translation practice. Unlike systemic formal correspondents,
contrastive correspondents are not in a one-to-one relationship
but in a one-to-many relationship - a particular formal element
in the SL may have several corresponding formal elements in the
TL. The contrastive analysis which establishes contrastive
correspondents thus reveals potential translation alternatives
available to the translator concerning a given element of the
SL.

⁸ This may be partly attributed to the fact that certain
types of non-finite semi-clauses, notably semi-clauses with an
expressed subject and semi-clauses introduced by a subordinator,
are non-existent in SLOV. On the other hand, subjectless
non-finite semi-clauses without a subordinator do exist in SLOV
and yet preference is generally given to their finite clause
counterparts. It may be assumed that this is one of the reasons
why, when translating ENGL non-finite semi-clauses into SLOV,
translators relatively more often decide on a finite than on a
non-finite translation equivalent.

⁹ Wilss 1982 distinguishes two categories of usage norms:
"situation-independent usage norms", which refer to "...
language-community-determined conventions on the admissibility
or non-admissibility of certain means of expression..." and
""situation-dependent usage norms", which "...control
situationally appropriate ways of expression..."(op.cit., 166).
What we have termed "general usage norms" are situation-
independent norms, yet unlike those in the first of Wilss'
categories mentioned above, they are not primarily concerned
with admissible and non-admissible modes of expression but
rather with the predominant, common modes of expression in a
given language. (Cf. also Svejcer 1988, who relates the concept
of language norm to "...the common, traditional realizations of
language functions" (op.cit.,10).)

¹⁰ A relevant study here is that by Kovačič 1991, who
investigated the SLOV translation equivalents of ENGL participle
structures in three novels by an American author and three
novels by a British author, translated into SLOV by different
translators. The results of her analysis show that one
translator (M.Mihelič) has preserved the original participle
structure in the translation more frequently than the other
translators (of the works by the same author), the difference in
frequency being statistically significant. Since M.Mihelič was
also a novelist herself, it would be interesting to find out if
she used this type of structures with a relatively great

frequency in her own works as well, her style in translation
thus being influenced by her own literary style.

[11]The impact of the translator's personal style on his/her
decision-making in the process of translation may have negative
effects. The translator, particularly if he/she is a creative
writer himself/herself, may assert his/her personal style in
translation to such an extent that stylistically diverse
original texts may become stylistically uniform when translated
(Sibinović 1979,137).

[12] For more details on the relevance of that area of text
linguistics which studies text type and genre for the theory and
practice of translation, and on various text typologies applied
in translation studies, see Wilss 1982, 112-18 and Svejcer 1988,
32-5.

[13] According to Jakobson there are six universal functions
of language: emotive, referential, conative (which correspond to
Bühler's three functions), phatic, metalingual and poetic (cf.
Jakobson 1966, 290-5).

[14] Another text typology which seems particularly suitable
for application in translation studies is the typology proposed
by de Beaugrande/Dressler 1981, 184, which has been recently
applied (with some modifications) in the context of translation
by Hatim/Mason 1990,153-60.

[15] Newmark 1988 relates the choice between the so-called
"semantic translation" and "communicative translation" (Newmark
1981,39 and 1988,46-7) to text type: "Semantic translation is
used for 'expressive texts, communicative for 'informative' and
'vocative' texts." (Newmark 1988,47). Svejcer 1988 mentions
genre as one of the factors influencing the translator's
decision as to whether he/she will translate more freely or more
literally (op.cit.,65).

[16] M-S expansions may be included among "translation
transformations" in the sense of Svejcer 1988, 118.

[17] Nida 1964 distinguishes four different levels of decoding
ability, the lowest being that in children and the highest that
in specialists "...when they are decoding messages within their
own area of specialization" (op.cit., 158). Consequently,
translations designed for TLT receivers with a different level
of decoding ability will necessarily have to be different. E.g.
"...a translation designed for children cannot be the same as
one prepared for specialists..." (ibid.). Differences in the
interests of prospective TLT receivers must likewise be taken
into account - "/f/or example a translation designed to
stimulate reading for pleasure will be quite different from one
intended for a person anxious to learn how to assemble a
complicated machine" (ibid.).

[18] Thus, for instance, in translations of texts intended for
specialists who want to get a quick update on new developments
in their own field of specialization, it is the accuracy of the
translation with respect to the contents of the original that is

of prime importance rather than its "stylistic elegance" (Wilss 1982,144).

    [19] E.g. a translation prepared for specialists in a particular field will be different from one intended for lay readership or for future specialists in the field, i.e. students (Hlebec 1989,75).

Chapter 6

CONCLUSIONS

1. Proceeding from the assumption that morpho-syntactic (M-S) expansions occur as the most common, "prototypical" response of the translator to the complexity of the original, we have first concentrated on the latter and have proposed eight criteria as possible measures of the complexity of the original (cf. Chapter 2). Through a statistical analysis of the two samples from the corpus the potential validity of the majority of the chosen criteria has been confirmed, as well as the assumption about the existence of a close link between the complexity of the original and the occurrence of M-S expansions. However, in order for the results obtained to be generalized, they should be tested for validity against data from a more extensive corpus of texts of various kinds. At the same time, some additional criteria should perhaps be considered, notably:

- number of subject complements and object complements
- presence of relatively more complex types of subject complement and object complement
- number of syntactically reduced strucures (i.e. non-finite and verbless semi-clauses and elliptical clauses)
- number of structures which differ from their direct structural equivalents in the target language with respect to general usage norms.

2. The examination of some of the possible criteria of the complexity of the original has been followed by a detailed analysis of 150 examples of M-S expansions from the corpus, and the following findings have been reached:

- the directly expanding structures are phrases and clauses, functioning as phrase or clause elements,
- the directly expanded structures, too, are phrases and clauses, functioning as phrase or clause elements,
- with respect to the rank of the original structure, the rank of the expanded structure may remain unchanged, but this is not necessarily so,
- semantically and syntactically more peripheral structures

expand more frequently than those which are semantically and syntactically more central,

- syntactically reduced structures expand more frequently than non-reduced structures,

- the expanded structure is, most frequently, the direct structural equivalent of a transform of the original structure or the direct structural equivalent of a structure which is semantically (and, as a rule, syntactically, too) close to the original structure,

- the syntactic function of the expanded structure usually remains unchanged with respect to that of the original structure,

- expansions can be systemic (i.e. due to differences in the source and target language systems) and as such obligatory (the direct structural equivalent of the original structure would result in an ungrammatical or substandard sentence) or non-systemic and thus non-obligatory (the direct structural equivalent is possible),

- the scope of expansions varies, involving all levels of phrase and clause structure, or some levels only,

- some types of expansion are language-pair-bound, whereas others appear to be language-pair-independent.

2.1 The findings concerning the greater frequency of expansion of semantically and syntactically more peripheral structures and of syntactically reduced structures relative to more central and non-reduced structures respectively have not been submitted to statistical analysis since our corpus consisted of only one original text and its corresponding translation. The relative frequency of expansion of a certain type of structure depends on various factors involved in the translation process (e.g. text type and genre, the approach to translation, the translator's personal style, etc.) as well as on the relative frequency of the type of structure concerned in the original text itself. Therefore the results of a statistical analysis based on only one text and its corresponding translation, even if proved statistically significant, would not allow for reliable generalizations to be made. It is only by investigating a number of texts of different types and genres and their corresponding translations, the relative frequency of a certain type of structure in various original texts by the same author, various

original texts by the same author and the corresponding
translations by different translators, and the relative
frequency of expansion of a certain type of structure in various
translations by the same translator that it would be possible to
state to what extent our findings concerning the relative
frequency of expansion of the above-mentioned structures may be
generalized.

While further empirical research is needed, it is noteworthy
that the relative frequency of expansion of syntactically
reduced structures as established in the present study is in
accordance with a general tendency in translation, the tendency
to explicate the original. Reduced structures expand more
frequently than non-reduced ones since the former, being
semantically opaque (and potentially ambiguous), tend to be
explicated. Similarly, our findings concerning the type of
structure which most frequently results from the expansion may
be related to a general principle of translation, according to
which the content of the original message should be preserved in
the translation to the greatest possible extent. In order for
dynamic equivalence to be attained the form of the message may
often have to changed, but formal changes should not affect the
content of the original message essentially. Therefore the
translator frequently chooses the direct structural equivalent
of a transform of the original structure (transformations being
formal operations which do not change the basic semantic
relations in the proposition of the sentence) or the direct
structural equivalent of a structure which is semantically (and
usually syntactically, too) close to the original structure. If
the translation involves too great a syntactic and semantic
shift from the original, it may result in a paraphrase, and
dynamic equivalence will not be attained.[1]

2.2. M-S expansions have been classified with respect to (i) the
structure which expands and the structure resulting from the
expansion and (ii) certain other parameters (whether or not the
expansion is due to differences in the source and target
language systems, the scope of the expansion, and whether it is
language-pair-bound or language-pair-independent) - cf. Chapter
4/V.

2.2.1 The typology of M-S expansions as to the expanding and the
expanded structure is based only on the examples of M-S

expansions from the corpus. However, it may easily be extended and/or modified should analysis of more extensive and diverse corpora reveal the need to do so.[2]

2.2.2 The systemic/non-systemic parameter and the language-pair-bound/language-pair-independent parameter are relevant also for M-S changes other than expansions as well as for changes at other levels of language structure (regardless of which language pair may be involved in translation), while the parameter of scope is specific to M-S changes (to expansions and probably also to reductions).

2.2.3 The relative frequency of individual types of M-S expansion within the proposed classification has not been analysed statistically, since the results could not be generalized due to our corpus being restricted both in size and variety (cf. 2.1. above).

3. In view of the above, there is a need for further, more comprehensive research into M-S expansions, in which, however, the same methodological approach and model for the analysis of M-S expansions as well as the same parameters for their classification as proposed in this study may be used.

3.1 Extensive corpora of texts of various types and genres and their corresponding translations should be examined, including various original texts by the same author and corresponding translations by different translators and different translations of the same original text. This would provide a reliable empirical basis for generalizations concerning the validity of the criteria for the complexity of the original as proposed in this study (and of any other criteria) and generalizations as to which types of M-S expansion are common in the sense that they do not depend on a particular text type, genre, author or translator, and which are text-specific, author-specific or translator-specific, as well as generalizations about the relative frequency of occurrence of individual types of M-S expansion.

3.2 The scope of research should be widened so as to include also M-S occurring in translation from SLOV into ENGL as well as those involving other language pairs. In this way it would be possible to establish, with a considerable degree of reliability, which types of M-S expansion are "direction-

independent" (cf. Chapter 4/V.2.2) and which are language-pair-independent.

4. The kind of research into M-S expansions as outlined in 3.1 and 3.2 above would be relevant for all of the three main components of the science of translation: the general, language-pair-independent science of translation, the language-pair-bound descriptive science of translation and the language-pair-bound applied science of translation.[3]

4.1 It may be expected that this kind of research may show whether those findings about M-S expansions which seem not to be restricted to the ENGL-SLOV translation pair may be generalized to a great extent and thus included in the general theory of translation.

4.2 Extensive empirical research allows for generalizations concerning M-S expansions which occur in a particular translation pair (their characteristics, types, and the relative frequency of individual types), thus making an important contribution to the development of the descriptive science of translation.

4.3 Generalized statements about the characteristics, types and relative frequency of individual types of M-S expansions in the context of a particular translation pair may be utilized in translation teaching. They may be included in the study of translation procedures within the framework of university courses designed for future translators and, on a more practical level, they may serve as a basis for making classified lists of M-S expansions pertaining to a particular translation pair. Such lists are, of course, not to be taken as instructions which would automatically ensure high-quality translation but rather as a means of developing an awareness of the possible alternatives available in the target language for the translation of a particular structure of the source language. This is of importance for the future translator and the beginner with little translation experience since, being familiar with the whole range of alternatives, he/she is potentially more likely to choose the one which suits the concrete translation situation best.

N O T E S to Chapter 6

[1] The domain of dynamic equivalence lies (as a rule) somewhere between two extremes, the literal translation and the paraphrase (Ivir 1984,89).

[2] Potential extension and/or modification is likely to concern primarily individual subgroups with the typology proposed in this study, while the four main groups (Groups A,B,C,D - cf. Chapter 4/V.1) are probably general enough to remain unchanged. Owing to their generality, they may provide a suitable basis for a typology of M-S expansions occurring in translation from SLOV into ENGL and perhaps also for typologies of M-S expansions involving some other language pairs.

[3] The taxonomy of the science of translation referred to is is that proposed by Wilss 1982, 79-80.

POVZETEK

V pričujočem delu obravnavamo oblikoslovno-skladenjske razširitve, ki nastajajo pri prevajanju iz angleščine v slovenščino. Izhajamo iz podmene, da oblikoslovno-skladenjske razširitve predstavljajo najobičajnejši, "prototipični" odziv prevajalca na zapletenost izvirnika.

Za določanje zapletenosti izvirnika smo izbrali osem meril. Njihovo veljavnost smo preverjali s pomočjo statistične obdelave dveh vzorcev gradiva raziskave: osnovni vzorec tvori 150 povedi izvirnega angleškega besedila, pri katerih smo v prevodu zabeležili oblikoslovno-skladenjsko razširitev, kontrolni vzorec pa 450 naključno izbranih povedi istega besedila. Rezultati statistične analize so potrdili potencialno veljavnost večine meril, hkrati pa tudi domnevo o tesni povezavi med zapletenostjo izvirnika in nastankom oblikoslovno-skladenjskih razširitev.

Na podlagi podrobne razčlembe 150 zgledov oblikoslovno-skladenjskih razširitev iz gradiva smo le-te razvrstili glede na zgradbo, ki se razširi, in zgradbo, ki z razširitvijo nastane, ter glede na parametre sistemskosti, dosega in vezanosti razširitve na določeni prevodni jezikovni par. Ugotavljali smo značilnosti zgradb, ki se razširijo, in zgradb, ki z razširitvijo nastanejo, ter značilnosti posameznih vrst razširitev. Naše ugotovitve so naslednje:

- zgradbe, ki se neposredno razširijo, so besedne zveze in stavki, v vlogi besednozveznih ali stavčnih členov,

- zgradbe, ki z razširitvijo neposredno nastanejo, so prav tako besedne zveze in stavki, v vlogi besednozveznih ali stavčnih členov,

- rang zgradbe, ki z razširitvijo nastane, glede na rang izvirne zgradbe ostane včasih nespremenjen, včasih pa se spremeni,

- pomensko in skladenjsko bolj obrobne zgradbe se razširjajo pogosteje kot pomensko in skladenjsko bolj osrednje zgradbe,

- skladenjsko reducirane zgradbe se razširjajo pogosteje kot skladenjsko nereducirane zgradbe,

- zgradba, ki z razširitvijo nastane, je najpogosteje direktni strukturalni ustreznik transforma izvirne zgradbe ali direktni strukturalni ustreznik zgradbe, ki je izvirni pomensko

(in običajno tudi skladenjsko) blizu,

- skladenjska vloga nastale zgradbe glede na skladenjsko vlogo izvirne zgradbe praviloma ostane nespremenjena,

- razširitve so lahko sistemske (pogojujejo jih razlike v sistemih izhodiščnega in ciljnega jezika) in kot takšne neogibne (direktni strukturalni ustreznik izvirne zgradbe ni mogoč, ker bi bil prevod neslovničen ali neknjižni), ali pa so nesistemske, neobvezne (direktni strukturalni ustreznik je mogoč),

- razširitve imajo različen doseg: zajamejo lahko vse ravnine besednozvezne in stavčne strukture, ali pa samo nekatere,

- nekateri tipi razširitev so vezani na konkretni prevodni jezikovni par, za nekatere pa domnevamo, da v tem smislu niso omejeni.

Pričujoče delo predstavlja osnovo za preučevanje oblikoslovno-skladenjskih razširitev pri prevajanju iz angleščine v slovenščino. Vsebuje možen metodološki pristop, model za razčlembo razširitev ter klasifikacijo razširitev. Potrebne so nadaljnje raziskave, ki bi zajele večje število različnih vrst besedil in še druge prevodne jezikovne pare. Pričakujemo, da bi bilo na ta način moč izpeljati posplošitve v zvezi z značilnostmi, vrstami in relativno pogostnostjo oblikoslovno-skladenjskih razširitev, ki bi bile pomembne za teorijo prevajanja, za prevajalsko prakso in za pouk prevajanja.

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

AdjP	adjective phrase
AdvP	adverb phrase
C	clause
ENGL	English
Infinitive$_{-to}$	bare infinitive
Infinitive$_{+to}$	to-infinitive
M-S	morpho-syntactic
NP	noun phrase
Participle$_{ed}$	past participle
Participle$_{ing}$	present participle
Participle$_{perf}$	perfect participle
PP	prepositional phrase
S	sentence
SL	source language
SLOV	Slovenian
SLT	source language text
TD	translation difficulty
TL	target language
TLT	target language text
UT	unit of translation
VP	verb phrase

CGEL85	Quirk,R./S.Greenbaum/G.Leech/J.Svartvik(1985) A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language. Longman. London.
SLS84	Toporišič,J.(1984) Slovenska slovnica. Obzorja. Maribor. (Second edition).

---

def	definition
*	ungrammatical construction
# #	back-translation

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Alder,M.L./E.B.Roessler(1968) Introduction to Probability and Statistics. W.H.Freeman and Co. San Francisco.(Fourth edition)

Barhudarov,L.S.(1975) Jazyk in perevod. Meždunarodnye otnošenija. Moskva.

Bassnett-McGuire,S.(1987) Translation Studies. Methuen. London.

Beaugrande,R.de/W.Dressler(1981) Introduction to Textlinguistics. Longman. London.

Blaganje,D./I.Konte(1987) Modern English Grammar. Državna založba Slovenije. Ljubljana.

Bolta,M.(1987) Tvorbeno-pretvorbena skladnja N.Chomskega. Pedagoška fakulteta. Maribor.

Bugarski,R.(1975) Lingvistika o čoveku. Beogradski izdavačkografički zavod. Beograd.

Bugarski,R.(1981) "Teorija prevodjenja kao naučna disciplina". In: L.Rajić (ed.) Teorija i poetika prevođenja. Prosveta.Beograd. 7-26.

Bugarski,R.(1984) Jezik in lingvistika. Nolit. Beograd. (Second edition)

Bugarski,R.(1989) Uvod u opštu lingvistiku. Zavod za udžbenike i nastavna sredstva - Zavod za izdavanje udžbenika.Beograd-Novi Sad.

Bühler,K.(1934) Die Sprachtheorie. Fischer. Jena.

Catford,J.C.(1965) A linguistic Theory of Translation.Oxford University Press. London.

Chomsky,N.(1965) Aspects of the Theory of Syntax. The MIT Press. Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Chomsky,N.(1981) Lectures on Government and Binding.Foris. Dordrecht.

Chomsky,N.(1986) Barriers. The MIT Press. Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Christie,A.(1975) Cat Among the Pigeons.Fontana-Collins. Glasgow.

Christie,A.(1978) Mačka med golobičkami. (Cat Among the Pigeons. Prevod Zoja Skušek-Močnik). Državna založba Slovenije. Ljubljana.

Cook,V.J.(1988) Chomsky's Universal Grammar. Basil Blackwell.
Oxford.

Cernjahovskaja,L.A.(1976) Perevod in smyslovaja struktura.
Mežunarodnye otnošenija. Moskva.

Cukovskij,K.(1986) Vysokoe iskusstvo. Sovetskij pisatel'.
Moskva.

Ducznal,S.(1985) "Ellipsis as a Cohesive Device in English and
Polish - A Contrastive Analysis". Papers and Studies in
Contrastive Linguistics 20. 115-128.
Duff,A.(1981) The Third Language. Pergamon Press. Oxford.

Duff,A.(1989) Translation. Oxford University Press.Oxford.

Duszak,A.(1984) "A Note on Rhematic Subjects in English".
Studia Anglica Posnanensia 17. 135-145.

Đordević,R.(1987) Uvod u kontrastiranje jezika. Zavod za
udžbenike i nastavna sredstva. Beograd.

Filipović,R.(1972) Kontakti jezika u teoriji i praksi.Skolska
knjiga. Zagreb.

Fletcher,C.R.(1984) "Markedness and Topic Continuity in
Discourse Processing". Journal of Verbal Learning and
Behaviour 23/4. 487-493.

Gak,V.G.(1988) "Tipologija jazykovyh preobrazovanij pri
perevode". In: A.D.Svejcer (ed.) Tekst i perevod. Nauka.
Moskva. 63-75.

Geist,U.(1987) "The Three Levels of Connectivity in a Text".
Journal of Pragmatica 11/6. 737-749.

Grad A./H.Leeming (1990) Slovensko-angleški slovar. Državna
založba Slovenije. Ljubljana.

Grad, A./R.Skerlj/N.Vitorović (1989) Veliki angleško-slovenski
slovar. Državna založba Slovenije. Ljubljana.

Greenbaum,S.(1970) Studies in English Adverbial Usage.
Longman. London.

Guenthner,F./M.Guenthner-Reutter(eds.)(1978) Meaning and
Translation. Duckworth. London.

Halliday,M.A.K.(1985) An Introduction to Functional Grammar.
Edward Arnold. London.

Halliday,M.A.K.(1989) Spoken and Written Language. Oxford
University Press, Oxford.

Halliday,M.A.K./R.Hasan(1976) Cohesion in English. Longman.
London.

Hasan,R.(1989) Linguistics, Language and Verbal Art.Oxford
University Press. Oxford.

Hatim,B./I.Mason(1990) Discourse and the Translator.Longman.
London.

Hlebec,B.(1989) Opšta načela prevodenja. Haučna knjiga. Beograd.

Huddleston,R.D.(1965) "Rank and Depth". Language 41.574-586.

Huddleston,R.D.(1971) The Sentence in Written English.
Cambridge University Press. Cambridge.

Hudson,R.(1986) "Systemic Grammar".Linguistics 24/4.791-815.

Ivić,M.(1975) Pravci u lingvistici. Državna založba
Slovenije. Ljubljana. (Third edition)

Ivir,V.(1971) "Generative and Taxonomic Procedures in
Contrastive Analysis". In: R.Filipović (ed.) Zagreb Conference
on English Contrastive Projects, Zagreb 1970 - Papers and
Discussion. Institute of Linguistics. Zagreb. 156-167.

Ivir,V.(1980) "Kontrastivna analiza u prevodjenju in
prevodjenje u kontrastivnoj analizi". In: V.Berić et al.(eds.)
Kontrastivna jezička istraživanja - Zbornik radova sa
simpoziuma, Novi Sad 1979. Filozofski fakultet. Novi
Sad.332-341.

Ivir,V.(1984) Teorija i tehnika prevodenja. Centar
"Karlovačka gimnazija" Sremski Karlovci - Zavod za izdavanje
udžbenika u Novom Sadu. Novi Sad.

Jakobson,R.(1959) "On linguistic aspects of translation". In:
R.A.Brower (ed.) On Translation. Harvard University
Press.Cambridge, Massachusetts. 232-239.

Jakobson,R.(1966) Lingvistika i poetika. Nolit. Beograd.

Jakopin,P.(1986) STEVE - urejevalnik besedil za ATARI ST.
Mladinska knjiga. Ljubljana.

Janes,C.(1980) Contrastive Analysis. Longman. London.

Janicki,K.(1985) "On the Tenability of the Notion of ´
Pragmatic Equivalence´ in Contrastive Analysis". Papers and
Studies in Contrastive Linguistics 5/2. 107-110.

Jones,L.B./L.K.Jones(1985) "Discourse Functions of Five
English Sentence Types". Word 36/1. 1-21.

Klinar,S.(1986) "Samostalniškost angleščine v primeri s
slovenščino". Vestnik 20/1-2. Društvo za tuje jezike in
književnosti SRS. Ljubljana. 22-43.

Klinar,S.(1987) "Error Analysis". Mostovi 22/2. Društvo
znanstvenih in tehničnih prevajalcev Slovenije.Ljubljana.15-30.

Klinar,S./T.Mahkota(1988) "Samostalniškost angleščine v
primeri s slovenščino". Vestnik 22/1-2. Društvo za tuje
jezike in književnosti SRS. Ljubljana. 1-17.

Knox,R.(1957) On English Translation. Oxford University
Press. Oxford.

Komissarov,V.N.(ed.)(1978) Voprosy teoriji perevoda v
zarubežnoj lingvistike. Meždunarodnye otnošenija. Moskva.

Komissarov,V.N.(1985) "The Practical Value of Translation
Theory". Babel 31/4. 208-212.

Kovačič,I.(1989) "Podnaslovno prevajanje in sodobne
jezikoslovne teorije". In: F.Jerman et al.(eds.) Radovljiški
prevajalski zbornik. Društvo slovenskih književnih
prevajalcev. Ljubljana.

Kovačič,I.(1991) "Medsebojni odnos kontrastivne analize in
prevajanja - praktičen primer". In: V.Tir (ed.) Kontrastivna
jezička istraživanja - Zbornik radova sa simpoziuma, Novi Sad
1989. Filozofski fakultet. Novi Sad. 163-171.

Krupnov,V.N.(1976) V tvorčeskoj laboratorii perevodčika.
Meždunarodnye otnošenija. Moskva.

Kuharenko,V.A.(1988) "Eksplikacija soderžanija taksta v
processe perevoda". In: A.D.Svejcer (ed.) Tekst in perevod.
Nauka. Moskva. 40-51.

Kussmaul,P.(1985) "The Degree of Semantic Precision in
Translation". Babel 31/1. 12-19.

Levy,J.(1967) "Translation as a Decision Process". In: To
Honour Roman Jakobson. Mouton. The Hague. 1171-1182.

Levi,J.(1982) Umjetnost prevođenja. Svjetlost. Sarajevo.

Lyons,J.(1977) Semantics. Cambridge University Press.
Cambridge.

Malone,J.L.(1988) The Science of Linguistics and the Art of
Translation. State University of New York Press. Albany.

Marmaridou,A.S.(1987) "Semantic and Pragmatic Parameters of
Meaning". Journal of Pragmatics 11/6. 721-736.

Marojević,R.(1988) Lingvistika i poetika prevodjenja.Naučna
knjiga. Beograd.

Matthews,P.H.(1981) Syntax. Cambridge University Press.
Cambridge.

Mihailović L.(1983) "Jezik i govor u kontrastivnoj analizi".In:
V.Berić et al.(eds.) Kontrastivna jezička istraživanja Zbornik
radova sa simpoziuma, Novi Sad 1982.Filozofski fakultet. Novi
Sad. 1-4.

Mihaljević,M.(1990) "Načela, parametri, zapreke". SOL 5/
1-2.Filozofski fakultet. Zagreb. 25-74.

Milojević Sheppard,M.(1974) "Pronominalization and
Reflexivization in English Transformational Grammar".
M.A.thesis. University of Belgrade.

Milojević Sheppard,M.(1991) "Oblikoslovno-skladenjske
razširitve pri prevajanju iz angleščine v slovenščino kot
prototipični odziv na zapletenost izvirnika". Ph.D.thesis.
University of Ljubljana.

Mišeska-Tomić,O.(1987) Syntax and Syntaxes. Savremena
administracija. Beograd.

Mozetič,U.(1991) "Translator. as a Composer: A Comparison
Between the Original and the Slovene Translation of the
Sirens' Episode in James Joyce's Ulysses". In: M.Grosman/
U.Mozetič (eds.), Proceedings of the Conference on Trends in
the British Novel:1940-1990, A Yugoslav View, Ljubljana 1990.
The English Department, Faculty of Arts. Ljubljana. 13-36,149.

Newmark,P.(1981) Approaches to Translation. Pergamon Press.
Oxford.

Newmark,P.(1987) "The Application of Case Grammar to
Translation". In: R.Dirven/G.Radden (eds.) Concepts of Case.
Gunter Narr Verlag, Tübingen.

Newmark,P.(1988) A Textbook of Translation. Prentice Nall
International(UK)Ltd. Hemel Hempstead.

Nida,E.A.(1964) Towards a Science of Translating. E.J.Brill.
Leiden.

Nida,E.A.(1990) "The Role of Rhetoric in Verbal Communications".
Babel 36/3. 143-154.

Nida,E.A./C.R.Taber(1982) The Theory and Practice of
Translation. E.J.Brill. Leiden.

Orešnik,J.(1985) "O desnem izpustu proklitično-enklitičnih
naslonk". Jezik in slovstvo 30. 145-147.

Orešnik,J.(1986/87) "O slovenskem glagolskem načinu". Jezik
in slovstvo 32/5. Slavistično društvo Slovenije.
Ljubljana.146-150.

Orešnik,J.(1987a) "O povedi kot največji skladenjski
enoti". Lecture in the Linguistic Circle, Faculty of Arts,
University of Ljubljana.

Orešnik,J.(1987b) "Jezikoslovni vidiki prevajanja". Mostovi
22/1. Društvo znanstvenih in tehničnih prevajalcev
Slovenije.Ljubljana. 3-6.

Pavesi,M.(1986) "Markedness, Discoursal Modes, and Relative
Clause Formation in a Formal and Informal Context". Studies
in Second Language Acquisition 8/1. 38-55.

Quine,W.V.(1959) "Meaning and Translation". In: R.A.Brower (ed.)
On Translation. Harvard University Press. Cambridge,
Massachusetts. 148-172.

Quirk,R./S.Greenbaum/G.Leech/J.Svartvik(1985) A Comprehensive
Grammar of the English Language. Longman.London.

Radford A.(1986) Transformational Syntax. Cambridge University
Press. Cambridge.

Rajić,L.(ed.)(1981) Teorija i poetika prevodenja. Prosveta.
Beograd.

Reiss,K./Vermeer H.J.(1984) Grundlegung einer allgemeinen
Translationstheorie. Tübingen.

Revzin,I.I./V.J.Rozencvejg(1963) Osnovy obščego i mašinnogo
perevoda. Vysšaja škola. Moskva.

Ricento,T.(1987) "Clausal Ellipsis in Multi-Party Conversation
in English". Journal of Pragmatics 11/6.751-775.

Riemsdijk H.van/E.Williams(1987) Introduction to the Theory
of Grammar. The MIT Press. Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Rosenbaum,P.S.(1967) "Phrase Structure Principles of English
Complex Sentence Formation". Journal of Linguistics16/3.
103-118.

Rosenhouse,J.(1988) "Occurrence of the Passive in Different
Types of Text in English, Hebrew and Arabic". Babel 34/2.
90-103.

Savory,T.H.(1957) The Art of Translation. Cape. London.

Scott,F.S. et al.(1973) English Grammar. Heineman
Educational Books. London.

Shen,D.(1985) "Fidelity vs Pragmatism". Babel 31/3.134-137.

Shen,D.(1989) "Literalism: NON formal-equvalence'". Babel35/
4. 219-235.

Sibinović,M.(1979) Original in prevod. Privredni pregled.
Beograd.

Spiegel.M.R.(1961) Theory and Problems of Statistics.Schaum
Publishing Company. New York.

Steiner,G.(1976) After Babel. Oxford University Press.Oxford.

Stockwell,R.P./P.Schachter/B.Hall-Partee(1973) The Major
Syntactic Structures of English. Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
New York.

Stojnić,M.(1980) O prevodenju književnog teksta. Svjetlost
Sarajevo.

Svejcer,A.D.(1985) "Sociolingvističeskie osnovy teorii
perevoda". Voprosy jazykoznanija 5. 15-24.

Svejcer,A.D.(1988) Teorija perevoda. Nauka. Moskva.

Tanovič,I.(1990) "Teorija prevodjenja i njen doprinos
poboljšanju prevodilačke prakse". Mostovi 25/1. Društvo
znanstvenih in tehničnih prevajalcev Slovenije.Ljubljana.30-32.

Toporišič,J.(1982) Nova slovenska skladnja. Državna založba
Slovenije. Ljubljana.

Toporišič,J.(1984) Slovenska slovnica. Založba Obzorja.
Maribor. (Second edition)

Toury,G.(1980) In Search of a Theory of Translation.Porter
Institute. Tel Aviv.

Vinay,J./J.C.Darbelnet(1965) Stylistique comparée du français
et de l'anglais. Didier. Paris.

Voegelin,C.F./F.M.Voegelin(1967) "Anthropological Linguistics
and Translation". In: To Honour Roman Jakobson.Mouton. The
Hague. 2159-2190.

Williams,J.M.(1979) "Defining Complexity". College English
40. 595-690.

Wilss,W.(1982) The Science of Translation. Gunter Narr
Verlag. Tübingen.

Yngve,V.(1961) "The Depth Hypothesis". Proceedings of the
American Linguistics Society 12. 130-138.

Cassell's English Dictionary. Casell. London 1982.

Collins COBUILD English Dictionary. Cassell. London 1982.

Slovar slovenskega knjižnega jezika - Vol. I-V. Slovenska
akademija znanosti in umetnosti - Državna založba Slovenije.
Ljubljana 1985-1991.

Slovenski pravopis - I.del.Slovenska akademija znanosti in
umetnosti - Državna založba Slovenije. Ljubljana 1990.

SLAVISTISCHE BEITRÄGE

(Gesamtverzeichnis 1990–1993)

*

282. Hansen-Kokoruš, Renate: Die Poetik der Prosawerke Bulat Okudžavas. 1992. II, 338 S.
283. Jacobs, Silke: Zur sprachwissenschaftstheoretischen Diskussion in der Sowjetunion: Gibt es eine marxistische Sprachwissenschaft? 1992. 209 S.
284. Lampert, Martina: Die Parenthetische Konstruktion als textuelle Strategie: Zur kognitiven und kommunikativen Basis einer Grammatischen Kategorie. 1992. X, 443 S., XI Bl.
285. Indogermanisch, Slawisch und Baltisch. Materialien des vom 21.-22. September 1989 in Jena in Zusammenarbeit mit der Indogermanischen Gesellschaft durchgeführten Kolloquiums. Herausgegeben von Bernd Barschel †, Maria Kozianka, Karin Weber. 1992. 242 S.
286. Klöver, Silke: Farbe, Licht und Glanz als dichterische Ausdrucksmittel in der Lyrik Ivan Bunins. 1992. VIII, 256 S.
287. Reck, Renate: Das Thema der bildenden Kunst als Gestaltungsprinzip: Ein Beitrag zum dichterischen Werk Andrej A. Voznesenskijs. 1992. 204 S.
288. Larsson, Andreas: Gogol' und das Problem der menschlichen Identität. Die „Petersburger Erzählungen" und der „Revisor" als Beispiele für ein grundlegendes Thema in den Werken von N.V. Gogol'. 1992. VIII, 222 S.
289. Göpfert, Frank: Dichterinnen und Schriftstellerinnen in Rußland von der Mitte des 18. bis zum Beginn des 20. Jahrhunderts. Eine Problemskizze. 1992. 233 S.
290. Riedel, Sabine: Studien zur terminologischen Lexik bulgarischer Geographielehrbücher (1835-1875). 1992. 552 S.
291. Fedor Sologub: Собрание сочинений. Том первый. Рассказы (1894-1908). Сост. Ulrich Steltner. 1992. X, 426 S.
292. Slavistische Linguistik 1991. Referate des XVII. Konstanzer Slavistischen Arbeitstreffens Klagenfurt-St.Georg/Längsee 10.-14.9.91. Herausgegeben von Tilman Reuther.1992.309 S.
293. Simonek, Stefan: Osip Mandel'štam und die ukrainischen Neoklassiker. Zur Wechselbeziehung von Kunst und Zeit. 1992. VI, 169 S.
294. Schmidt, Anna: Form und Deformation. Zum kunsttheoretischen und dramatischen Werk von Stanisław Ignacy Witkiewicz. 1992. 259 S.
295. Ueda, Masako: The Interaction between Clause-level Parameters and Context in Russian Morphosyntax: Genitive of Negation and Predicate Adjectives. 1992. XII, 226 S.
296. Levin-Steinmann, Anke: Antonymische Beziehungen zwischen Phraseologismen in der russischen Gegenwartssprache. 1992. IV, 240 S.
297. Rußland aus der Feder seiner Frauen. Zum femininen Diskurs in der russischen Literatur. Materialien des am 21./22. Mai 1992 im Fachbereich Slavistik der Universität Potsdam durchgeführten Kolloquiums. Herausgegeben von Frank Göpfert. 1992. 222 S.
298. Zaliznjak, Anna A.: Исследования по семантике предикатов внутреннего состояния. Investigations in the Semantics of Inner State Predicates. 1992. 201 S.
299. Clamor, Dagmar: „Докука и Балагурье" von A. M. Remizov. Das Verhältnis Remizovscher Umdichtungen von Märchen zu ihren Vorlagen. Eine vergleichende Analyse. 1992. 233 S.

*

300. Kantorczyk, Ursula: Der Satztyp *В городе (есть) университет / У Игоря (есть) машина* in der russischen Sprache der Gegenwart. Eine Komplexbeschreibung unter formal-grammatischem, semantischem, kommunikativem und referentiellem Aspekt. 1993. 209 S.
301. Schellenberger, Jürgen: Die Sprache des *Artakserksovo dejstvo*. Studien zur sprachlichen Situation im Rußland des ausgehenden 17. Jahrhunderts. 1993.VIII, 183 S.
302. Добренко, Евгений: Метафора власти. Литература сталинской эпохи в историческом освещении. 1993. XII, 405 S.
303. Pantel, Evelina: Valenz im ‚Smysl<=>Tekst'-Modell. Eine konfrontative Analyse russischer und polnischer Verben. 1993. VI, 197 S.
304. Slavistische Linguistik 1992. Referate des XVIII. Konstanzer Slavistischen Arbeitstreffens Bamberg 14.-18.9.1992. Herausgegeben von Sebastian Kempgen. 1993. 296 S.
305. Категория сказуемого в славянских языках: Модальность и актуализация. Акты международной конференции Certosa di Pontignano (Siena) 26.-29.3.1992. A cura di Francesca Fici Giusti e Simonetta Signorini. 1993. X, 244 S.
306. Milojević Sheppard, Milena: Morpho-Syntactic Expansions in Translation from English into Slovenian as a Prototypical Response to the Complexity of the Original. 1993. 254 S.